



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





HARVARD  
COLLEGE  
LIBRARY









0

*Recd from Charles R. Hammer  
with the manuscript of his  
ms. 4/1893 A. V. Williams Jackson*

# AVESTA READER

## FIRST SERIES

EASIER TEXTS, NOTES, AND VOCABULARY

BY

A. V. WILLIAMS JACKSON

OF COLUMBIA COLLEGE, NEW YORK CITY

---

STUTTGART

W. KOHLHAMMER

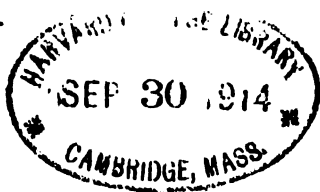
1893



3262.52.9

~~26025.6~~

~~3262.52.9~~



30 Sep, 1914  
Prof C. R. Lannan

**This little book is inscribed in remembrance  
of the late**

**Kommerzienrat W. Kohlhammer**

**as a token of regard.**



## PREFACE.

---

This little book lays no claim to any special merit beyond furnishing in convenient form some material for those beginning to study the Avesta. As it is intended merely for an introduction, and being designed as the first of a series of reading books, the number of pages of texts has been limited. The selections here given are such as may easily be mastered by a class in one college term; the beginner, moreover, always finds a certain degree of pleasure and satisfaction in a book that can be read through in a comparatively short time, and he feels he is making a certain amount of progress when another book has to be taken up. With that in view, a second volume is being prepared; this will contain longer texts and will be so arranged as to imply a step in advance.

The present selections in prose and verse, are fairly representative, as far as excerpts can be, of Yasna, Visparad, Yasht, and Vendidad. The chapters Ys. 26 and 57 are given complete. The passage from Vd. 19 has the advantage of presenting a specimen of texts in which grammatical decay is to be observed.

The notes in general have been made brief and concise, but it is hoped that beside being explanatory they will also prove useful in giving the student an occasional

hint regarding books of reference, and will thus interest him in the literature of the subject. A brief list of useful books has already been given in *Avesta Grammar* Part i, p. xl-xlii. Attention is now also called to the new Avesta translation by Darmesteter, *Le Zend-Avesta* (3 volumes, Paris 1892-3), the last two volumes of which reached me after the greater part of the present book was already in press; I was pleased, however, to note several co-incidences in interpretation of certain Yasht and Vendidad passages.

The vocabulary has been made a little more full perhaps than is necessary; but this was done from a desire to give the beginner a fair start. It seemed advisable, for example, to add frequent grammatical references, and to designate the verb forms in full. A slightly different plan will be followed in the Second Series.

With regard to the etymologies in the vocabulary, comparison has been confined to Sanskrit, Old Persian, Pahlavi, and New Persian. It is presupposed, of course, that the student has made some progress in Sanskrit. The comparisons with Old Persian, Pahlavi and New Persian are added, not at all with the idea that they will be mastered by a beginner, but in order to show the pupil the importance of the Iranian as well as the Sanskrit side of interpretation, and to familiarize him with the studies next akin to his subject. Old Persian is easily mastered after Avestan, and the earnest student will soon discover that the well-equipped scholar can not of course long dispense with Pahlavi and New Persian. The 'traditional' and 'comparative' method must go hand in hand.

In preparing the book I have had before me W. Geiger's *Handbuch der Awestasprache*, the manual with which I first began my Avesta studies. Of course C. de Harlez'

*Manuel de l'Avesta*, and Bartholomae's *Altiranische Dialekte* have been often consulted. Justi's *Handbuch der Zendsprache* was necessarily used at every step; and Lanman's admirable *Sanskrit Reader* furnished many a hint or apt English rendering for kindred Avesta-Sanskrit words. The material for comparison with Old Persian was drawn from Spiegel's *Altpersische Keilinschriften*; and that for comparison with Pahlavi words, mainly from West's *Glossary and Index of Arda Viraf*. In the case of New Persian, reference was made to Vullers' *Lexicon Persico-Latinum* and to Palmer's *Persian-English Dictionary*. Paul Horn's new *Grundriss der Neupersischen Etymologie* (Strassburg 1893) came late but happily as I was reading the final revision of the proof-sheets of the vocabulary; from this source, therefore, a number of good additions were made. To each of the above authors I desire to make cordial acknowledgment. To my friend Professor Karl F. Geldner my sincerest thanks as always are due.

With this word, and with the hope that scholars will give their helpful criticism, corrections and suggestions, which I shall gladly and personally acknowledge, this little Avesta Reader is started on its course.

September 1893.

A. V. Williams Jackson  
Columbia College  
NEW YORK CITY.

# CONTENTS.

---

	Page
PREFACE . . . . .	V—VII
TEXTS . . . . .	1—33
TRANSCRIPTION OF AVESTAN ALPHABET . . . . .	34
ABBREVIATIONS . . . . .	36
NOTES ON THE TEXTS . . . . .	37—48
VOCABULARY . . . . .	49—112

---

## SELECTION OF TEXTS.

---

### Yasna

- |                  |   |      |
|------------------|---|------|
| (1) Ys. 11.1-8.  | Duty towards the cow, the horse, and<br>Haoma . . . . . | 3—5  |
| (2) Ys. 26.1-11. | Sacrifice and praise to the Fravashis . .               | 5—8  |
| (3) Ys. 57.2-34. | Praise of the Angel Sraosha . . . . .                   | 8—17 |

### Visparad

- |                  |  |    |
|------------------|--|----|
| (4) Vsp. 15.1-3. | Exhortation to righteousness and worship | 18 |
|------------------|--|----|

### Yashts

- |                     |   |       |
|---------------------|---|-------|
| (5) Yt. 5.1-9, 132. | Praise of the Goddess of Waters . . . .   | 19—23 |
| (6) Yt. 14.1-17.    | Six incarnations of the Genius of Victory | 23—27 |

### Vendidad

- |                  |   |       |
|------------------|---|-------|
| (7) Vd. 3.23-29. | The blessings of agriculture . . . . .  | 28—30 |
| (8) Vd. 6.44-51. | Origin of the Towers of Silence . . . . | 30—31 |
| (9) Vd. 19.5-10. | The temptation of Zoroaster . . . . .   | 32—33 |
-

**TEXTS.**





# YASNA.

## I.

### Yasna II.

The cow, horse, Haoma, if misused, utter imprecations.

The homage due to Haoma.

1

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

3

4

5

**6**

ಮಾನ್ಯ. ಮಂತ್ರಿ. ಸಾರ್ವಜನಿಕ. ಕಾರ್ಯ. ಇಲಾಖೆ.

- 7 7  
 8 8  
 8 8

## II.

### Yasna 26.

Sacrifice and Praise to the Fravashis.

- 1 1  
 2 2

၁။ အထွေထွေအကျဉ်းချုပ်  
 ၂။ အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်  
 ၃။ အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်  
 ၄။ အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်  
 ၅။ အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်  
 ၆။ အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်  
 ၇။ အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်  
 ၈။ အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်  
 ၉။ အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်  
 ၁၀။ အကျဉ်းချုပ်အကျဉ်းချုပ်

Digitized by Google













- 12  
 13  
 14  
 15  
 16  
 17  
 18  
 19  
 20  
 21  
 22  
 23  
 24  
 25  
 26  
 27  
 28  
 29  
 30  
 31  
 32  
 33  
 34  
 35  
 36  
 37  
 38  
 39  
 40  
 41  
 42  
 43  
 44  
 45  
 46  
 47  
 48  
 49  
 50  
 51  
 52  
 53  
 54  
 55  
 56  
 57  
 58  
 59  
 60  
 61  
 62  
 63  
 64  
 65  
 66  
 67  
 68  
 69  
 70  
 71  
 72  
 73  
 74  
 75  
 76  
 77  
 78  
 79  
 80  
 81  
 82  
 83  
 84  
 85  
 86  
 87  
 88  
 89  
 90  
 91  
 92  
 93  
 94  
 95  
 96  
 97  
 98  
 99  
 100













# VISPARAD.

#### IV.

**Visparad 15 (§§ 1–3).**

### Exhortation to Righteousness and Worship.

[illegible]

# YASHTS.

**V.**

**Yasht 5 (§§ 1-9; 132).**

# Arduī Sūr Yasht.

Praise of Ardvī Sūra Anāhita, the Celestial Stream  
and Goddess of Waters.

[illegible]

אשר: ואלה שמות המלכים אשר היו לפניו.

ጥሩ ጥሩ ጥሩ ጥሩ

ወይንስተር. ጥቅምት ፳፭

[illegible]

טאטא פון יאזל. גרויסטא. געפונענעמא.

[illegible][illegible][illegible]

နိဗ္ဗာန်သို့ နှစ်ဦးတို့ ချစ်ခင်အောင်မြင်စွာ ရောက်ရှိကြပါသည်။

[illegible]

...and the ...

2. ԴՆԵՊՐԻՆԻ ԿՈՄԻՏԵ

සහතිකය.

በሰሜን ምዕራባዊው ምድር

የጸሐፊው ስም፡ ማርያም ገብረ

[illegible][illegible][illegible]

3 4-11-1947. Friday. Pleasant. 3

Ullrich, Richard, 1901-1978. 4-11-78.

የሰላም ምስክር ወረዳ

உள்ளது. 34-ம். மூலம். 101-ம். பக்கம்.

Ullmann. Mittheilungen. Vierteljahrsschrift für Naturforschende Ärzte und Apotheker.

ဥပဒေရေးရာ . အမေရိကန် . ဥပဒေရေးရာ

॥ मन्त्रः । अथ भद्रं कर्णेभिः शृणुयाम् ।

[illegible]

انند و بعد. گزاف و بیجا ننند.

အထက်ပါအတိုင်း ဖြစ်ပေါ်ခဲ့ပါသည်။

[illegible][illegible]

מאגן דוד. וזאת.

[illegible][illegible]

ጸሎት ማድረግ ማዘጋጀት

ፍጥረት ምስጢር ምስጢር ምስጢር

ገጽ ፩ ለገጽ ፩

[illegible]

5 . 5







դիւանայի արեւմտեան ճակատին վրայ

դիւանայի արեւմտեան ճակատին վրայ

3 3-րդ աստիճանը արեւմտեան ճակատին վրայ  
 3-րդ աստիճանը արեւմտեան ճակատին վրայ  
 3-րդ աստիճանը արեւմտեան ճակատին վրայ  
 3-րդ աստիճանը արեւմտեան ճակատին վրայ

4 4-րդ աստիճանը արեւմտեան ճակատին վրայ  
 4-րդ աստիճանը արեւմտեան ճակատին վրայ  
 4-րդ աստիճանը արեւմտեան ճակատին վրայ  
 4-րդ աստիճանը արեւմտեան ճակատին վրայ

5 5-րդ աստիճանը արեւմտեան ճակատին վրայ  
 5-րդ աստիճանը արեւմտեան ճակատին վրայ  
 5-րդ աստիճանը արեւմտեան ճակատին վրայ  
 5-րդ աստիճանը արեւմտեան ճակատին վրայ  
 5-րդ աստիճանը արեւմտեան ճակատին վրայ

6 II 6-րդ աստիճանը արեւմտեան ճակատին վրայ  
 6-րդ աստիճանը արեւմտեան ճակատին վրայ

7 7-րդ աստիճանը արեւմտեան ճակատին վրայ  
 7-րդ աստիճանը արեւմտեան ճակատին վրայ  
 7-րդ աստիճանը արեւմտեան ճակատին վրայ  
 7-րդ աստիճանը արեւմտեան ճակատին վրայ









VENDEDOR.

## VII.

**Vendidad 3 (§§ 23-29).**

## The Blessings of Agriculture.

- [illegible]



Դիտարար. զոր. զոր. զոր. զոր.  
 Կարգաւոր. զոր. զոր. զոր.  
 Կարգաւոր. զոր. զոր. զոր.  
 Կարգաւոր. զոր. զոր. զոր.  
 [Կարգաւոր. զոր. զոր. զոր.]  
 Կարգաւոր. զոր. զոր. զոր.

## VIII.

## Vendidad 6 (§§ 44—51).

Disposal of the dead bodies.—Origin of the Towers of Silence.

- 44 Կարգաւոր. զոր. զոր. զոր. 44  
 Կարգաւոր. զոր. զոր. զոր.  
 45 Կարգաւոր. զոր. զոր. զոր. 45  
 Կարգաւոր. զոր. զոր. զոր.  
 Կարգաւոր. զոր. զոր. զոր.  
 Կարգաւոր. զոր. զոր. զոր.  
 Կարգաւոր. զոր. զոր. զոր.  
 46 Կարգաւոր. զոր. զոր. զոր. 46  
 Կարգաւոր. զոր. զոր. զոր.  
 Կարգաւոր. զոր. զոր. զոր.  
 Կարգաւոր. զոր. զոր. զոր.  
 Կարգաւոր. զոր. զոր. զոր.  
 Կարգաւոր. զոր. զոր. զոր.  
 Կարգաւոր. զոր. զոր. զոր.









# TRANSCRIPTION OF AVESTAN ALPHABET.

(Compared with Justi, *Handbuch der Zendsprache.*)<sup>1</sup>

## A. Vowels.

Short . . . . .	𐬀 <i>a</i>	𐬀𐬨 <i>i</i>	𐬀𐬮 <i>u</i>	𐬀𐬵 <i>e</i>	𐬀𐬶 <i>o</i>
	<i>a</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>u</i>	( <i>e</i> )	( <i>o</i> )
Long . . . . .	𐬁 <i>ā</i>	𐬁𐬨 <i>ī</i>	𐬁𐬮 <i>ū</i>	𐬁𐬵 <i>ē</i>	𐬁𐬶 <i>ō</i>
	<i>ā</i>	<i>ī</i>	<i>ū</i>	( <i>ē</i> )	( <i>ō</i> )

## B. Consonants.

Guttural . . . . .	𐬂 <i>k</i>	𐬂𐬨 <i>kh</i>	𐬂𐬵 <i>g</i>	𐬂𐬶 <i>gh</i>
	<i>k</i>	( <i>kh</i> )	<i>g</i>	( <i>gh</i> )
Palatal . . . . .	𐬃 <i>c</i>	—	𐬃𐬨 <i>j</i>	—
	<i>c</i>		<i>j</i>	
Dental . . . . .	𐬄 <i>t</i>	𐬄𐬨 <i>th</i>	𐬄𐬵 <i>d</i>	𐬄𐬶 <i>dh</i>
	<i>t</i>	( <i>th</i> )	<i>d</i>	( <i>dh</i> )
Labial . . . . .	𐬅 <i>p</i>	𐬅𐬨 <i>f</i>	𐬅𐬵 <i>b</i>	𐬅𐬶 <i>w</i>
	<i>p</i>	<i>f</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>w</i>
Nasal . . . . .	𐬆 <i>x</i>	𐬆𐬨 <i>sh</i>	𐬆𐬵 <i>n</i>	𐬆𐬶 <i>m</i>
	( <i>x</i> )	( <i>sh</i> )	<i>n</i>	( <i>m</i> )
Semivowel and				
Liquid . . . . .	𐬇 <i>l</i>	𐬇𐬨 <i>ly</i>	𐬇𐬵 <i>r</i>	𐬇𐬶 <i>v</i>
	<i>l</i>	( <i>ly</i> )	<i>r</i>	( <i>v</i> )
Sibilant . . . . .	𐬈 <i>s</i>	𐬈𐬨 <i>sh</i>	𐬈𐬵 <i>z</i>	𐬈𐬶 <i>zh</i>
	( <i>s</i> )	( <i>sh</i> )	( <i>z</i> )	( <i>zh</i> )
Aspiration . . . . .	𐬉 <i>h</i>	𐬉𐬨 <i>qh</i>		
	<i>h</i>	( <i>qh</i> )		
Ligature . . . . .	𐬊 <i>hw</i>			
	( <i>hw</i> )			

<sup>1</sup> Forms in parentheses ( ) show where Justi has been deviated from.

<sup>2</sup> The signs *j*, *u* need only be employed for purely scientific purposes; the letters *y*, *v* for both initial and internal 𐬀𐬵, 𐬀𐬶, 𐬀𐬮, answer fully for practical purposes.

<sup>3</sup> The differentiation *z*, *zh*, *z* need only be made in scientific articles. The single sign *z* is ordinarily quite sufficient for the three 𐬀𐬵, 𐬀𐬶, 𐬀𐬮.

NOTES  
ON THE  
TEXT.

## ABBREVIATIONS.

adj. = adjective	Afr. = Afringan
advl. = adverbial	A.O.S. = American Oriental Society
cl. = class	B.B. = Bezzenberger's Beiträge
cpd. = compound	GAv. <sup>1</sup> = Gatha Avesta
dcln. = declension	Gr. <sup>2</sup> = Grammar
esp. = especially	IF. = Indogermanische Forschungen
et al. = <i>et alia</i>	Ind.Iran. = Indo-Iranian
expl. = example	K.Z. = Kuhn's Zeitschrift
fr. = from	MS. = Manuscript
indecl. = indeclinable	MSS. = Manuscripts
infin. = infinitive	Nar. = Naryosangh
nom. propr. = <i>nomen proprium</i>	Ny. = Nyaish
num. = numeral	P. = Persian
orig. = original, originally	Phl.Vers. = Pahlavi Version
opp., opp. to = opposed to	S.B.E. = Sacred Books of East
par. = paragraph	Sir. = Sirozah
pret. = preterite	Skt. = Sanskrit
ptcpl. = participle	Vd. = Vendidad
sb., subst. = substantive	Vsp. = Visparad
scdry. = secondary	YAv. <sup>1</sup> = Younger Avesta
str. = strong	Ys. = Yasna
vb., vbl. = verb, verbal	Yt. = Yasht
w. = with	Z.A. = Zend-Avesta
wk. = weak	ZPhl. Gl. = Zand-Pahlavi Glossary

---

<sup>1</sup> For explanation of GAv., YAv. see *Gr.* p. xlvii.

<sup>2</sup> All references to *Gr.* §§ ( ) are to Jackson, *Avesta Grammar* (Stuttgart 1892).

## Yasna 11 Notes.

**General Remarks.** On the book of the Yasna and its divisions, see *Gr.* Introd. p. xvii § 13. The present selection from it is one of three chapters, Ys. 9, 10, 11, which were specially recited in preparing the Haoma as part of the sacrifice. The verses of this short chapter, mingled with the prose lines of the liturgy, formed the conclusion of the Haoma ritual. The sacred wine was then drunk by the priest, and the performance of the Yasna sacrifice continued.

The introductory verses here given narrate how three good creatures, if misused, will utter imprecations; the closing stanzas are in praise of Haoma. The Metre may be compared with the Sanskrit *gloka* but is sometimes defective; occasionally it reminds one of the Kalwala verse of Longfellow's *Hiawatha*. See *Gr.* Part II, chap. on Metre.

### Ys. 11.1.

*ganš aspasca haomasca*: the inference is plausible that the three creatures are respectively typical of the three classes, peasant, warrior, priest.

*həstām haššahe*: the P'hl. Vers. renders 'who dost not give me as a precious thing (to worthy people)'.—See Vocabulary.

### Ys. 11.2.

*aspō bāšārēm*: apparently the second, or warrior class is here alluded to—see above.

*maq̄m sāvār*: on the construction, cf. *Gr.* § 930.

*poʷrumaiti .... karšayə*: either in the race or in battle.

### Ys. 11.3.

*bāšārēm*: presumably an allusion to the priest who does not fulfil his duty.

*atʷiʷhutəm dārayehi*: the P'hl. Vers. renders 'who withholdest me from being prepared'.

### Ys. 11.4.

*pita*: Ahura Mazda is of course to be understood (see next paragraph).

### Ys. 11.6.

*varšna*: 'serpents, snakes', as shown by the fragment given by Geldner, in *K.Z.* xxvii. p. 588.

## Ys. 11.7.

*fraurasydnuu ... pairiśhahtəm*: according to the legend, the murderer Frarasyan (i. e. later Afrāsyab), took refuge in an underground palace or iron chamber; in spite of which, however, Hom captured him. See Darmesteter, *Études Iranienues*, vol. ii. pp. 225-229; *S.B.E.*, vol. xxiii. pp. 64 note, 144; *Le Zend-Avesta*, vol. i. p. 111 note.

## Yasna 26 Notes.

**General Remark.** In the performance of the Yasna sacrifice this short chapter is recited by the priest (*Zōt*) and his assistant (*Kāspī*) as part of the invocation of the Fravashis.

## Ys. 26.1.

*staomi sbayemi ufyemi*: compare the formulaic *yasudica vahmāica* etc. Ys. 57.6 et al.

## Ys. 26.4.

*ahūm ... fravašim*: the usual five-fold classification of the spiritual faculties of man. The same division is found also in later Parsism—(1) *ahu* (Phl. *ahū*) 'spirit, breath of life'; (2) *daēnā* (Phl. *dīn*) 'religion, conscience'; (3) *baodah* (Phl. *bōd*) 'consciousness, perception'; (4) *urvan* (Phl. *rubān*) 'soul'; (5) *fravaši* (Phl. *frohar*) 'Fravashi, guardian angel'. *gəuš huδəukō*: an allusion to the Primeval Bull slain by Ahriman, but from which all animals are sprung. Similarly, mankind are descended from his counterpart *Gəyo-maretan*, the primitive man, a sort of Iranian Adam, who was also slain by Ahriman. See Ys. 26.5 below.

## Ys. 26.9.

*uzdahyunqma*: Zoroastrianism distinctly recognized the righteous in other lands besides Iran, cf. Yt. 13.143, 144 — a glimpse of the idea of the universal brotherhood of mankind.

## Ys. 26.10.

*haca ... ā saoshyantāf*: an allusion to the coming of the Saviour (Saoshyant). The phrase *haca—ā* etc. is here about equivalent to 'from the beginning of the world to the resurrection', cf. i Corinthians xv.45.

## Ys. 26.11.

*\*rvqno ... yō fravašayō*: here the souls of the dead are Fravashis, cf. Yt. 13.17. The relative *yō* (f.) is attracted to *fravašayō*.

## Yasna 57 Notes.

**General Remark.** Two Yashts (Ys. 57, Yt. 11) are dedicated to Sraosha the divinity of Religious Obedience and Devotion. The latter Yasht (Yt. 11) is commonly termed *Srōsh Yasht Hādōkht* and is rather the more liturgical of the two. The former, our present selection (Ys. 57), is the *Srōsh Yasht si shaba* or 'Srosh Yasht of the Three Nights', since it is used at funeral ceremonies during the three nights after the decease, as well as being in common use at the sacrifice. See Darmesteter, *Le Zend-Avesta*, vol. i. p. 358. The MSS. generally divide this Yasna into thirteen *Kardes* 'sections', each of which closes with the repetition of a formula.

## Ys. 57.1.

*aṣəm vohu:* the opening verse beginning with these words, consists merely of formulas; it is therefore here omitted.

## Ys. 57.2.

*frastarōtāṣṣ paiti barəsmən:* on the construction, cf. *Gr.* § 966 N. 1. *pāyā þwōrōtāra:* a Dvandva compound (*Gr.* § 879 expl.), and it refers apparently to Mithra and Rashnu, the keeper and the judge at the Cinvat Bridge after death. It seems at least reasonable to regard Mithra (cf. Yt. 10) as the watchful guardian (*pāyu*); it is fair to presume that Rashnu the Just (cf. Yt. 12), the divinity who weighs in the balance the deeds of men, may be the *þwōrōtār* who has the decision. The Phl. Vers., moreover, supports the view as it actually glosses the phrase as *þānak barīnkar Afitrō* 'the keeper and former Mithra'; it fails to recognize the dual of the Dvandva, treats the words as singular, and hence makes no mention of Rashnu.

## Ys. 57.3.

*raya ... yasna:* on the construction, cf. *Gr.* § 941 expl.

## Ys. 57.6.

*þryahṣiṣ* etc.: nouns in explanatory apposition to *barəsmā*.

## Ys. 57.8.

*gāḥə frasnāvayaṣ afsmānivəṇ:* 'who chanted the Gāthās, the metrical selections', etc.

## Ys. 57.10.

*yapə əjə nāidyəwəhəm:* a reminiscence of the Gāthās (Ys. 34.8 b), hence *nāidə* (*d*) rather than *nāidə* (*d*).

## Ys. 57.11.

*hərəsaīdīm:* the Phl. Vers. has *bāland* 'tall' which would rather favor the MSS. reading *hərəsaīdīm*, this would imply a stem *hərəsaītya-*.

## Ys. 57.14.

*dāraǰ... vōignō yeñti*: compare the words of the Psalmist (Ps. xci.10) 'there shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling'.

## Ys. 57.15.

*vispayō fravōiš gazpayō*: i. e. 'the prosperity of all mankind'. The Phl. Vers. has *faruǰāh* 'prosperity, comfort, growth'.

## Ys. 57.18.

*frānāmāite þwazǰāǰ*: on the syntax, see *Gr.* § 962 expl.

## Ys. 57.20.

*pāpō.vacō pairi.gā.vacō*: the Phl. Vers. glosses 'he speaks protection' etc. ... *aǰ sak pānākih yemalēlūnēd* ... For the form *pairi.gā* (Geldner's text) instead of \*gā (as here), see *Gr.* §§ 354, 193 N. 2.

## Ys. 57.24.

*daēnō.disō daēnayāi*: for the apparent redundancy compare the phrase, Av. *visō vispātim* Yt. 10.18, etc., Skt. *vispātim visām* R.V. 3.13.5. On *daēnayāi* see *Gr.* § 957.

*fraorəñta .. frā .. frā*: for the repetition of *frā*, cf. *Gr.* § 752 N. 2 expl.

## Ys. 57.25.

*ahēca awāsuǰ*: on the syntax, cf. *Gr.* § 977.

*drvaǰbyō haēnābyō*: on the collocation (m. n. — f.) see *Gr.* § 906.

## Ys. 57.27.

*asaya*: the Phl. Vers. has *sāyako* = P. *sāyah*, as Dr. E. W. West kindly wrote me (Dec. 5 1888); hence the suggestion 'not casting a shadow', with which Geldner compares the Skt. epithet *chāyātvitīya* 'accompanied by a shadow', the characteristic mark distinguishing man from the divinities MBh. 3.57.25.

## Ys. 57.28.

*āsyauha aspazibya*: on the dual number here, cf. *Gr.* § 908 N. 2 expl.

## Ys. 57.29.

*ave vyeñti ... ave āfəñte*: i. e. 'they pursue and overtake others, but they themselves never can be overtaken'; *ave* refers both times to the horses of Sraosha.

## Ys. 57.30.

*uǰastaire hindvō*: the river of the Orient is the Indus, as the Phl. Vers. has it; the river in the west is perhaps the Tigris.

## Ys. 57.31.

*karṣvarṣ kanirapəm*: the middle one of the seven Karshvars and the one on which we live. The names of the seven are given at Vd. 19.39.

## Ys. 57.33.

*viṣpə*: on the form cf. *Gr.* §§ 232, 906.

## Visparad 15 (1-3) Notes.

**General Remark.** On the Visparad and its character, compare *Gr.* Introd. p. xviii § 14. The Karde here given serves as an introduction to the Yasna Haptanhāiti (cf. par. 2), in connection with which it was recited at the ritual; hence the significance of the allusions *fravākaṛca* etc.

## Vsp. 15.1.

*varṣyatqm*: so reading with MS. authority. The verb here is passive (cf. *Gr.* § 485 expl.), the subject is *vohu vāstrya*.

*nyamna anuyamnāiṣ*: 'in order to pay off the deficits (i. e. in the Life Book) with a surplus'. See *Gr.* Introd. p. xxviii § 44. On *ṽdā*- 'give' = 'pay', see Skt. PWB. *ṛnām dā-*, *daṇḍām dā-*, cf. Lat. *poenas dare*. Here *anuyamnāiṣ* is a regular instrumental of means, price.

## Vsp. 15.2.

*idā astā ... yṣ nō iṣtā*: the (i)Av. endings give an archaic tone. On *nō iṣtā*, cf. *Gr.* § 1010 Note.

*fravākaṛca ... anapyaḥte*: on the locatives see *Gr.* § 992.

## Yasht 5 (1-9; 132) Notes.

**General Remarks.** The Abān Yasht 'Yasht of Waters' from which the selection is taken, is one of the longest of the Yashts, cf. *Gr.* Introd. p. xviii § 15. It celebrates the praises of Ardvī Sura Anāhita, the Celestial Stream and Goddess of Waters, describes her descent from the heavens, and her worship, and closes with a description of her appearance.

The worship of Ardvī Sura Anāhita was widely spread in the East. She appears as Anāhata in the cuneiform inscription of the Persian king Artaxerxes (4th century B.C.); her name (Αναήτης) is found in Strabo, Plutarch, etc., and she became familiar in Greece as Venus Anahita (Αφροδιτης, Αναήτης).

Only the opening sections and closing verse of the Yasht are here given.



## Yt. 5.4.

*yēp̄he*: for the masc. (instead of fem.) form, see *Gr.* § 903 N. 1, and cf. *ake* Yt. 5.9 below.

## Yt. 5.5.

*vī.jasāiti*: the subjunctive mode here, as also at Ys. 57.31 *avasāite*, Ys. 57.25 *gr̄wunq̄n*, seems to denote the repetition or continuity of the act; the idea seems to be developed from the future force of the subjunctive.

*vīspāiī aoi kar̄f̄vq̄n*: cf. *Gr.* §§ 228, 402.

## Yt. 5.6.

*hisvar̄na*: the reading of this word, as well as its meaning, is not clear. By some, *hisvar̄na* has been read and explained as 'with mighty power'. Perhaps the word is to be connected with *hizā*- 'tongue' (q. v.) and *Var-* 'move', and to be referred to Ormazd's act of creating by a mere word, a movement of the tongue.

## Yt. 5.7.

*aspō.staoyekhī*: better here to omit the punctuation (·) and insert it after *bāsu.staoyehi*; all that intervenes is parenthetic.

*sr̄tra ... aʷrvaiti*: these two epithets, like the participle *ma'nimnu*, refer to Ardvī Sura the subject of *sispata*.

## Yt. 5.9.

*ake raya*: see note on par. 4 *yēp̄he*.

*haomayō*: thus good MS. authority; the form is perhaps to be explained as borrowed from such a passage as Yt. 14.5 (see below), Ny. 4.9 etc. In Yt. 14.5, Ny. 4.9, *haomayō* is properly nom. plur.; it agrees with the subject of *yasamaide* and alludes to the worshippers or officiating priests. From such formulaic passages with *yasamaide* (pl.), the form *haomayō* (pl.) seems to have been transferred to those like Ny. 1.16 *yasdi* (sg.) and the present Yt. 5.9, where the plural form *haomayō* is not appropriate. If, however, *haoma yō gava* be read with certain MSS., it probably must be explained as *haoma yō (asti) gava*, which is open to objection.

*yēp̄hē hātqm*: this formula is commonly found at the end of the Yasna chapters, cf. Ys. 4.26, Ys. 5.6. It is a later imitation of GAv. Ys. 51.22. See *Gr.* Introd. p. xviii § 13 end.

## Yt. 5.132.

*aʷrvānta sasvōvha*: a concluding prayer that the warriors may come back as successful as did those of King Vishtaspa.

## Yasht 14 (1-17) Notes.

**General Remark.** Verethraghna, or Bahram, the Genius of Victory, to whom this Yasht is dedicated, corresponds in certain respects to Indra Vṛtrahan of the Hindu mythology. He may in fact be regarded as the Iranian reflex of the latter.

The Yasht, of which only the opening is here given, contains some 64 paragraphs. The ten incarnations in which Verethraghna appeared before Zoroaster are described; the powers which the divinity bestows upon his worshippers are enumerated; his glorification is enjoined.

## Yt. 14.1.

*ahura ... ašaum*: the regular formulaic manner of addressing Ormazd; for a briefer form of the same see Vd. 3.23 below.

## Yt. 14.2.

*paōiryō ājasaf*: on the adjective here cf. *Gr.* § 997. The successive appearances of Verethraghna are probably to be understood as seen by Zoroaster in a vision. Similar visions elsewhere may be cited.

## Yt. 14.3.

*daś ahmāi*: in construction sc. *mraoś*. Observe that *ahmāi* is Zoroaster, and *amavastəmō* Verethraghna.

*vərəpra vərəpravastəmō*: on the instrumental, see *Gr.* § 941 end.

## Yt. 14.5.

*ake raya ... yasna*: cf. *Gr.* § 941 expl.

*yāiś dāīdīś*: 'according to (what are) the first laws'.

*haomayō*: see Yt. 5.9 note.

## Yt. 14.7.

*yim upairi sruc*: for the two accusatives, see *Gr.* § 930 N. 2.

## Yt. 14.11.

*uītrake*: the whole picture of the camel (parr. 11-13) is graphically and accurately drawn.

*mašyō.vanhahe*: the use of camel's hair for raiment has been familiar in all times; we need only recall St. Matt. iii.4; hence the appropriateness of the preceding *gašpāuš* 'shaggy'.

## Yt. 14.12.

*yō hāpřiṣva*: here *yō* = *yaś hō* 'when he'.

## Yt. 14.13.

*yqm hē dārazaśakəm*: 'which (i. e. *hāpřiṣm*) his far-glance descries way ahead of him'. The metre of the line is defective; but there is no need of supplying *daēma*.

## Yt. 14.15.

*hā*: this word is metrically dissyllabic and stands as a gen. sg. form. With the combination *hā vardāne* lit. 'swine-hoar' (cf. Eng. stud-horse) compare par. 11 *uštāne vadaryaoš*. In each case the first term (*hā*, *uštā*) is generic; the second (*vardā*, *vadaryu*) is specific.

## Yt. 14.17.

*narī pañca.dasavahō*: this denotes the ideal age in the Avesta, the bloom of youth, a sort of Iranian 'sweet-sixteen', cf. Ys. 9.5; Vd. 14.15.

## Vendidad 3 (23-29) Notes.

**General Remarks.** The 3rd Fargard of the Vendidad comprises 42 sections; it describes various places and persons that delight or grieve the earth (conceived of as a divinity); it pictures the blessings of agriculture and of grain-raising; and closes with various prescriptions relating to the Holy Law and its observance. The present selection is in praise of agriculture.

## Vd. 3.23.

*dātar<sup>o</sup> gažpanqm . . aždum*: see note on Yt. 14.1.

*tašm*: for the accusative see Gr. § 934.

*yağ bā paiti*: these words are to be construed together, cf. Vd. 3.2.

*andpəm . . kərənaoiti*: the changing of desert land into cultivated tracts by irrigation, or conversely rendering it arable by draining, played an important rôle among the ancient Iranians. The frequent allusions to the irrigation canals both of Asia Minor and of the surrounding country in Xenophon's Anabasis, are not without interest in this connection.

## Vd. 3.24.

*darja . . sašta*: see Gr. § 997 expl.

*karjivata*: this word is extra metrum, and apparently is an explanatory gloss.

*aibiš tağ*: 'desiring this (*tağ*) from a good laboring man'.—*tağ* depends upon *aibiš* (cf. Gr. § 931) and refers to the idea implied in *karjya*.

*vauhšuš a'wi.šōipne*: compare the following *vauhšuš arjānō*; the earth desires a husbandman, the maid desires a husband. On the collocation gen. dat. (= abl.) cf. Gr. §§ 957, 958, 963, 980.

## Vd. 3.25.

*hāvōya bāzvō dāfinaca*: 'with the left arm and the right'. On the use of *bāzvō* as instr. (cf. *hrvi.drūvō* Ys. 10.8), see Gr. §§ 265, 983 N., 992 N.

*gaonəm baraiti . . pūpṛəm ava.baraiti*: the subject in the one case is the husbandman, in the other case the husband—he gives her (*he*) a good color, or blooming appearance.

## Vd. 3.27.

*ažni bərəpə*: 'I shall go laden' = 'become pregnant', opp. to *apūbra aži* in par. 24 above.

*višpə hərəntīš . . . yavahe*: observe the distinction between *hərənti* and *yava* i. e. 'all sorts of fruits shall they reap, beside the harvest of grain'.

## Vd. 3.29.

*hištahē*: the pres. here, like *hairyēntē* below, is used with a future signification. The line metrically lacks a syllable.

*pərəsmānāzīuca*: observe *ca*.

*bāda pvaqm*: the form *avhānō* is gen. abl. and upon it *yažqm* indirectly depends.

[*iz āhya hairyēntē*]: this seems to be an interpolation from Ys. 32.15 *lōi āhyā hairyēntē* 'they shall be carried by these two'.

*dīm*: see Gr. § 1023 N.

## Vendidad 6 (44-51) Notes.

**General Remarks.** In the development of the Zoroastrian religion the worship of the elements played an important part. The purity of the earth, fire, and water, must not be defiled, especially not by contact with a corpse. Hence arose that peculiar mode of disposing of the dead, which has ever been a characteristic mark of the Parsi religion.

The body (*tanū*), according to the present prescription, is to be carried to some high place, fastened (*nidarəsayən*), and left to the dogs and birds to devour. The bones (*asdbīš*) were afterwards taken to a vault or receiver (*usdāna*) and preserved in some sort of a receptacle that recalls the antiquarian remains of the *astōdān* or 'bone-receptacles' that have been found in Persia.

The present selection does not directly mention the Dakhma (*daḡma*), but the word appears elsewhere in the Vendidad. The two-fold treatment of the body (*tanū*) and the bones (*asdbīš*) may practically be paralleled in the modern Dakhmas, or Towers of Silence.

For descriptions of the Towers of Silence in Bombay, see Dosabhai Framji Karaka's *History of the Parsis*, vol. i. p. 199 seq.; Ragozin's *Media*, p. 125; Peshotan and Geiger's *Eastern Iranians*, vol. i. p. 90 seq.

## Vd. 6.44.

*tanūm*: i. e. the entire body before denuded of flesh, in contrast with the skeleton (*asdbīš* par. 49).

## Vd. 6.45.

*bar'sištaišvaca paiti gātušva[ca]*: 'even upon the highest places' i. e. 'upon the mountains', as the Phl. Vers. itself explains. The first *-ca* stands at the opening of the sentence (cf. Vsp. 15.2 *yasmahca*), as sometimes also in Skt.; the best MSS. omit the second *-ca* and read simply *gātušva*.

*dim*; here refers to *tanūm*, cf. *Gr.* § 1023 a.

*avasanqn sūnd*: on the form *sūnd*, see *Gr.* § 936 expl.

## Vd. 6.46.

*ayawhaznəm* etc.: these accusatives, like some others, are commonly explained as 'accusatives of material'; they ultimately fall under *Gr.* §§ 933, 938.

*barəntəm frajasqn*: 'they will go bearing' = 'will go and carry'. On the construction see *Gr.* § 938.

## Vd. 6.47.

*frajasāš*: on the change to singular from plural, see *Gr.* § 915 (4) expl. *kā hē asti cīpa*: compare *Gr.* § 1020 N., expl.

## Vd. 6.48.

*astake paiti*: 'on this account', i. e. the person has ipso facto become *pəšōtanu*.

*duye satte upāsanaqm*: the subject of *upāzōiš* is evidently 'self'. The use of self-castigation to drive out the demon that has temporarily taken possession of the body is familiar in religious austerities. The *upāsana*, however, have been interpreted as referring to the killing of so and so many noxious animals (cf. Hdt. 1.140, Vd. 16.12). The term later came to have a monetary sense; sins could be compensated for by a payment of money to the priests.

*asdbīš*: the skeleton, opposed to *tanūm* (cf. par. 44), see General Remarks above.

*usdānəm*: apparently a structure, vault or edifice of some sort in which the bones were placed and preserved in receptacles (cf. *asānāšva*, etc.). The Phl. Vers. rightly recognizes this by its allusion to the *astōdān* 'bone-receptacles'. See Casartelli, *Astodans and Av. Funeral Rites, B. and O. Record* 1890 p. 7.

## Vd. 6.50.

*kərənaoŋ*: on the imperative force of the 'injunctive', cf. *Gr.* § 445 N. 2.  
*upa'iri spānəm*: it is here to be observed that the bones (*asdbiŋ*) are carefully placed 'out of reach of' the voracious animals. Observe the contrast with *kərəfš.harō* (par. 46) in the case of *tanu*.

*ana'wi.vārəntim*: to be construed with *usdānəm*.

*apō yaŋ vairayə*: compare *Gr.* § 980 expl.

*upa'iri.nazmāŋ*: the better reading is *upara.nazmāŋ*, see now Geldner's edition.

## Vd. 6.51.

*yesi tavqn maxdayasna*: as an apodosis to the condition supply *nida'pyqn* from *nida'pīta* below. The idea is that 'according to circumstances' (*yesi tavqn* .. *yesi nōiŋ*) the bones may be placed either (*yesi*) in a stone receptacle, or (*yesi*) in mortar, or may be simply laid upon the dead man's mat (*hə.sta'riš*) upon the ground under the beating sun.

*asdnazŋva*: the Phl. Vers. has *sagīnō* 'made of stone' i. e. in stone urns, cf. Casartelli loc. cit.

*hə.sta'riš*: on the acc. of goal after *nida'pīta*, see *Gr.* § 987.

*raocə.a'wi.varəna*: this loose compound adjective refers to *hə* (= *asdbiŋ*) as a general neut. pl. case.

*nida'pīta*: on the singular, cf. *Gr.* § 915 (4) expl.

## Vendidad 19 (5-10) Notes.

**General Remark.** The present little extract from the 19th Vendidad presents something of a parallel to the struggle of Buddha with Māra, or to the temptation of our Saviour by Satan.

Angra Mainyu through the agency of one of his fiends had tried to slay Zoroaster, but the latter combats him. Whereupon the Spiritual Enemy himself tempts the master to renounce the good religion and follow him; he is repulsed, however, by Zoroaster.

The material of the whole chapter is doubtless old, but signs of grammatical decay are so evident that its composition at least must be later. See *Gr.* § 903.

## Vd. 19.5.

*nasuŋ dazvō.dātəm*: on the case and on the adjective agreement, see *Gr.* §§ 926, 903 N. 2, 912.

*janāni patrikəm* .. *həuqpatte*: the passage is not clear; but the sense of the Phl. Vers. 'I destroy the love of sorceresses [the worship of idols]'

may perhaps best be followed. The dat. *yahmāi* is probably used in a final sense with the subjunctive, though in Vd. 1.18 *varənam yim capru.gaošəm yahmāi sayata praətaonō* it is apparently local.

Vd. 19.6.

*pouruṣaspahe puṣrō*: Pouruṣaspa, the father of Zoroaster, is often mentioned in the Avesta. The name of Zoroaster's mother, according to the tradition (Bund. 32.10, et al.), was Dugheda, though it happens not to occur in the extant texts of the Avesta itself; but it is found in an Av. fragment from the *Ilādhokht Nask*, see West in *S.B.E.* vol. xxxvii. p. 483.

*vadažanō*: see note by West, *Phl. Texts Translated*, *S.B.E.* vols. xviii. p. 217; xxiv. p. 103; xxxvii. p. 212 N. 5.

Vd. 19.7.

*hē .. vavuhīm daənaṃ*: here *hē* (dat. gen. sg. = acc. sg.) anticipates *daənaṃ*, cf. *Gr.* § 1019 N.

*nōiḥ ... vī.rvīsyāḥ*: 'not though etc.' The subjunctive *vī.rvīsyāḥ* here denotes concession. On the singular number of the verb, cf. *Gr.* § 915 (4); and for *uḥlānəm* (acc. nom.), cf. *Gr.* § 937.

Vd. 19.8.

*kana saya hukərətəwhō*: the grammar here, as in par. 9, is corrupt; it is not worth while to try to defend it by any forced explanation. The epithet *hukərətəwhō* (pl.), and probably also *asti vahīstəm* (par. 9), may well be regarded as gloss.

*mana dāma anrō*: the acc. *dāma* depends upon *vandī*. For the collocation *mana .. anrō* see preceding note, and cf. *Gr.* §§ 911, 903.

Vd. 19.9.

*mana saya asti vahīstəm*: see note on par. 8 above.

*dapaḥ .. fradapən*: i. e. Ormazd made the weapons; his ministers, the Amshaspands, delivered them to Zoroaster.

*srāne akarane*: on the agreement see *Gr.* § 992 N. 2.

# VOCABULARY.



# ORDER OF LETTERS

## FOR VOCABULARY.

1	<i>a</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>ɔ</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>o</i>		
2	<i>ā</i>	<i>ī</i>	<i>ū</i>	<i>ɔ̄</i>	<i>ē</i>	<i>ō</i>	<i>œ</i>	<i>q</i>
<hr/>								
3	<i>k</i>	<i>h</i>	<i>g</i>	<i>j</i>		<i>v</i>	<i>ɣ</i>	
4	<i>c</i>		<i>j</i>					
5	<i>t</i>	<i>p</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>ḏ</i>	<i>ṭ</i>	<i>n</i>	<i>ṇ</i>	
6	<i>ṭ</i>	<i>f</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>w</i>		<i>m</i>		
<hr/>								
7	<i>y</i>	<i>r</i>	<i>v</i>					
<hr/>								
8	<i>s</i>	<i>ʒ</i>	<i>ʒ̄</i>	<i>ʒ̇</i>	<i>z</i>	<i>ī</i>		
<hr/>								
9	<i>h</i>	<i>h̄</i>	<i>ḣ</i>					

In the alphabetic arrangement no distinction is made between *ʒ*, *ʒ̄*,  
nor between *ḣ*, *h̄*.

## VOCABULARY.

(For Explanations and Abbreviations see p. 36.)

Av. *a*.

- 1 *a*-, *an*- (before vowels): neg. prefix 'un-'.—Cf. *afrazañti*-, *andpa*-.  
[Skt. *a*-, *an*-; Old P. *a*-, Phl. *a*-, *an*-]
- 2 *a* (vbl. prefix and postpos.), see under *ā*.
- aīyhimana*-, see under *√2 ak*-.  
*aīyhe*, *aīvhe* etc., see under *aīm*, Gr. § 422.
- *aīpyejah*- (from 1 *a* + *īpyejah*): adj. 'incorruptible'.—*aīpyejanhō* nom.  
pl. m. Ys. 26.3 (epithet of Amesha Spentas).  
[Phl. Vers. has *asēj-hōmand*; Nar. has *amtyumant*-]
- *ainika*-.: sb. m. 'face'.—Yt. 14.9.—Cf. also *parivanika*-.  
[Skt. *ānika*-,; Phl. *īnik* (Horn)]
- *ainidaŋ* (from 1 *a* + *idaŋ*): adv. 'elsewhere'.—Ys. 57.33 'both here and elsewhere'.
- *aīpi*: (1) adv. 'also, too'; (2) vbl. prefix; (3) prep. w. acc. 'unto, upon'.—  
Ys. 57.33; Yt. 14.13.—See also under *√spā*-.—[Skt. *āpi*; Old P. *āpiy*]
- aībi*, see under *aīwi* (Gr. § 83, 4).
- aībiš* (?) perhaps from *aībi* + *√iš*-, cf. Skt. *gav-iṣ*, *paśu-iṣ*): vbl. adj. 'desiring'.—Vd. 3.24, see note ad loc. Otherwise *aībiš* must here be taken prepositionally, i. e. *aībiš taŋ* ... *aībiš taŋ* 'in this case ... in that case'. Uncertain.
- *aīwi*, *aībi*: (1) adv. and vbl. prefix 'to unto, over'; (2) prep. same.  
[Skt. *abhi*; Old P. *ābiy*; Phl. *af*-,; New P. *af*-, *aw*-]
- aīwi.tacina*- (from *aīwi* + *√tac*-.): adj. 'running upon, attacking'.—  
Yt. 14.11.
- *aīwidāna*- (from *aīwi* + *√dā*-.): sb. m. 'bridle, halter'.—Cf. *saranyō*-.  
*aīwidāna*-.—[Cf. Skt. *abhidhānī*- 'halter']
- aīwi.varəna*- (from *aīwi* + *və*-.): sb. n. 'covering'.—Vd. 6.51, in the loose compound *raocā.aīwi.varəna* acc. pl. n. (*hē* = *asdbiš*) 'clothed only with the sunlight' (lit. 'having light as covering').

- 1 *a'wiṣastar-* (from *a'wi* + *√had-*, cf. *Gr.* § 754, 1): sb. m. 'a rider, one who bestrides'. — *a'wiṣasta* nom. sg. *Ys.* 11.2.
- 1 *a'wi.ṣōitan-* (from *a'wi* + *ṣōitan-* from *√ṣi-*): sb. m. 'peasant, dweller'. — *a'wi.ṣōipne* dat. sg. *Vd.* 3.24.
- a'wiṣhuta-* (from *a'wi* + *huta-* from *√hu-*, cf. *Gr.* § 752, 2): pass. ptcpl. as adj. 'extracted, prepared'. — *Ys.* 11.3 note.
- 1 *a'wyāḥṣtar-* (from *a'wi* + *aḥṣtar-*, *Gr.* § 52 c, from *√aḥṣ-* q. v.): sb. m. 'overseer, guardian'. — *Ys.* 57.15.
- 1 *a'wyāḥṣtra-* (from *a'wi* + *aḥṣtra-*, *Gr.* § 52 c, from *√aḥṣ-* q. v.): sb. n. 'overseeing, guardianship'. — *Yt.* 5.6.
- 1 *a'wyāma-* (from *a'wi* + *ama-*, *Gr.* § 52 c): adj. 'exceeding strong'. — *Ys.* 26.3.
- 1 *a'uruṣā-*: adj. 'white'. — *Ys.* 57.27; *Yt.* 5.7; *Yt.* 14.9.  
[Cf. Skt. *aruṣā-* 'reddish'; Phl. *arūs*]
- 1 *a'rvapa-* (from *ra* + *rvapa-*): sb. m. 'enemy'. — *Ys.* 57.26.
- 1 *a'rvanṭ-* (from *√ar-*): adj. 'swift, valiant, gallant'. — sb. m. 'gallant warriors, gallant chargers' (steeds). — *Ys.* 11.2; *Ys.* 57.27; *Yt.* 5.132; *Yt.* 5.7. — [Skt. *drvant-*; Phl. *arvand*; New P. *arvand*]
- 1 *aṣta-*: demonstr. pron. (*Gr.* § 417 decl.) 'this'. — *Yt.* 5.132; *Yt.* 14.13; *Vd.* 6.46 seq. — [Skt. *ṣtā-*; Old P. *aita-*; Phl. 2, *ṣtar*]
- 1 *aṣtada* (from *aṣtaṣ* + postpos. *a*): adv. 'then, thereupon'. — *Vd.* 6.46, 47.
- aṣpra-*: sb. n. perhaps 'fire-wood' (*√id-* = Skt. *√idh-* 'burn', cf. *Av.* *aṣma-*. If so, compare with *Av.* *aṣrapaṭti*, *hamidpaṭti*. *Yt.* 13.105, Skt. *samit-pāni-* 'pupil with fire-wood in his hand'. Otherwise, possibly 'instruction' (?) *ṣ* + *√i-*, cf. Skt. *upa* + *√i-*.
- 1 *aṣrapaṭti-* (from *aṣpra-* + *paṭti-*): sb. n. 'teacher'. — *Ys.* 26.7, 8.  
[Phl. *aṣpat*; New P. *herbad*]
- 1 *aṣrya-* (from *aṣpra-*): sb. m. 'disciple'. — *Ys.* 26.7, 8.  
[Phl. V. has *hāviṣṭ*; Nar. *ṣiṣya-*]
- aṣni*, see under *√i-*.
- 1 *aṣm* (stems *a-*, *i-*, *ima-*, *ana-*): demonstr. pron. 'this', *Gr.* § 422 decl. — *Ys.* 11.5 etc. — [Skt. *ayām*]
- 1 *aṣva-*: num. adj. (*Gr.* § 369) 'one'. — *Yt.* 5.5. — [Old P. *aiva-*; Phl. 2v, *ṣvak*]
- 1 *aṣma-* (from *√ṣi-*): sb. m. 'wrath, Fury' (personified). — Aeshma Daeva, the Demon of Wrath, opponent of Sraosha; the Asmodeus of the Apocrypha (Tobit iii.8, 17). — *Ys.* 57.10, 25, 32.  
[Phl. *ṣm*, *aṣm*; New P. *ḥaṣm*]
- aoi*, see under *avi*.
- aoḥta*, see under *√aoj-*.
- 1 *√aoj-*: vb. cl. 2 'speak, say'. — *aoḥta* pret. indic. mid. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 90) *Ys.* 11.8; *Vd.* 3.26, 28 (gnomic).

- aojahvant-** (from *aojah-*): adj. 'strong'.—Ys. 57.11.—[Skt. *đjarvant-*]  
**aojah-**: sb. n. 'strength'.—adj. 'strong'.—*aojə* acc. sg. n. (subst.) Yt. 14.12;  
*aojə* nom. sg. m. (adj. *Gr.* § 341) Ys. 57.10.  
 [Skt. *đjas-*; Phl. *əj*]  
**aojišta-** (superl. to *aojah-*, or *ujra-*, *Gr.* § 365): adj. 'strongest'.  
 [Skt. *đjišta-*]  
**akarana-** (from *1 a + k-*): adj. 'boundless'.—Vd. 19.9 (see under *srvan-*).  
**akaršta-** (from *1 a + karšta-* q. v.): adj. 'unplowed'.—Vd. 3.24.  
**ʌaħš-**: vh. 'see'.—+ *aiwi* 'oversee, regard' (form causat.).—Cf. *aiwyd-ħštar-*.—[Cf. Skt. *ikṣ-*; *akṣi-* 'eye']  
**ajə-**: adj. 'evil, harmful'.—sb. n. 'evil, calamity'.—Ys. 57.14 (nom. pl. subst.).—[Skt. *aghā-*; cf. New P. *āk*]  
**ʌavəh-**, see under *ʌ2 ah-*.  
**avhu-**, **ahū-** (from *ʌ1 ah-*): sb. m. (1) 'being, life, spirit'; (2) 'world' (i. e. all that is).—*ahūm* acc. sg. 'spirit' Ys. 26.4 (see note); *vīspəm ahūm* 'all life' i. e. the world Ys. 57.16; *avuhe* dat. sg. Yt. 5.1; *avhšuš* gen. sg. (*Gr.* § 981) Ys. 57.25; *ahubya* dat. du. Ys. 57.25.—Cf. also *ahūm.mərvəc-*.—[Skt. *dsu-*; Phl. *ahā*]  
**avra-** (prob. from *ʌ2 ah-*): adj. 'evil, bad'.—Esp. *avra mainyu* 'the Evil Spirit, Ahriman'.—Ys. 57.17,32; Vd. 19.5,6,8,9.  
**ada** (from *a*, *Gr.* § 436): adv. 'then, so'.—Ys. 57.25,26.  
 [Skt. *ādha*; Old P. *add*]  
**adāitya-** (from *1 a + dāitya-*): adj. 'unlawful'.—Vsp. 15.1.  
**adāf** (from *ada + af*): adv. 'thereupon, afterwards'.—Vd. 6.50.  
**af** (from *a*, *Gr.* § 431): adv. 'then, but, and'.—*afca* Ys. 57.10.—Cf. also *adāf*.  
**an-**, see under *1 a*.  
**1 ana**, see under *aəm*, *Gr.* § 422.  
**2 ana**: (1) prep. w. acc. 'along, upon'; (2) vbl. prefix, *Gr.* § 733, 5.—Cf. *ana.mana-*.  
**ana*aiwi*.vārvənti-** (from *1 a + aiwi + vārvənti-* q. v.): adj. 'out of the rain' (lit. 'not having rain').—Vd. 6.50.  
**anapišta-** (from *1 a + apišta-*): adj. 'without interruption'.—Vsp. 15.2 (the Phl.V. at Ys. 19.5 explains as not interrupted by falling asleep).  
**anapyūħda-** (from *1 a + apyūħda-*): adj. 'without addition'.—Vsp. 15.2 (the Phl.V. at Ys. 19.5 explains the addition to be the insertion of some other Av. text in the midst of the recital).  
**ana.mana-** (from *2 ana + ʌman-*): adj. 'devoted'.—Yt. 5.8.  
**anavavəhəddəmana-** (from *1 a + ʌvəhədd-* q. v.): ptcpl. adj. 'never sleeping'.—Ys. 57.16 (bis).  
**andpa-** (from *1 a + 1 ap-*): adj. 'without water'.—sb. m. 'a desert'.—Vd. 3.23.—[Phl. *andp*; New P. *nāb* 'pure, unmixed' (Iforn)]

*anāhita-* (from *ī a + āhita-* q. v.): adj. 'undefiled'.—Esp. nomen propr. f.

*Arduī Sārā Anāhita* ('the high, powerful, undefiled goddess'),

'*Avatṛṭṭ*'.—Yt. 5.1 seq., see note.—[Old P. *anahata-*]

*anu-* (1) adv., vbl. prefix (*Gr.* § 733).—(2) prep. w. acc. 'along, after',

*Gr.* § 735.—[Skt. *anu*; Old P. *anuv*]

*anu.pōiḥwa-* (from *anu-* + *√pi-* q. v.): adj. 'pursuing'.—Yt. 14.15.

*anuyamna-* (from *ī a + uyamna-* q. v.): ptcpl. adj. 'not wanting'.—sb. n.

'a surplus'.—Vsp. 15.1 note.

*anusah-* (from *ī a + usah-*): adj. 'unwilling'.—*anusō* acc. sg. n. advl.

(*Gr.* § 934) Ys. 57.18.

*anya-*: pron. adj. (*Gr.* § 443) 'another, else'.—Vd. 3.29.

[Skt. *anyā-*; Old P. *aniya-*; Phl. (*h*)*an*]

*aṅtar-*: adv., prep. 'within, between'.

[Skt. *antār*; Old P. *a(n)tar*; Phl. *andarg*; New P. *andar*]

*aṅtar.nāzma-* (from *a + n-*): sb. n. 'the inside'.—*aṅtar.nāzmaḥ* (*Gr.*

§ 731, 4) Ys. 57.21.

*ap-*, *āp-*: sb. f. (decl. *Gr.* § 286) 'water'.—Yt. 5.3 etc.; Vd. 3.23; Vd. 6.46

seq.; Vd. 19.5.—[Skt. *ap-*; Old P. *ap-*; Phl. *āp*; New P. *āb*]

*√ap-*, *āp-*: vb. cl. 1, 8, 10 'reach, overtake'.—*apayēnti* pres. indic. act.

Ys. 57.29; *āfēntē* pass. (*Gr.* § 578) Ys. 57.29.—[Skt. *āp-*]

*apa*: adv., vbl. prefix 'away, forth', *Gr.* §§ 733, 735.—[Skt. *āpa*; Old P. *āpa*]

*apaḡḡāra-* (from *apa* + *√ḡḡar-*): sb. m. 'outlet'.—Yt. 5.4, 5.

*apanōtama-*: superl. adj. 'highest, supreme'.—Ys. 26.2; Ys. 57.4. Ap-

parently *apanōtama-* is formed from *apana-* pf. ptcpl. mid. *√ap-*,

*āp* = Skt. *apānd-*; hence, 'having reached the most, highest,

supreme'; construed also with abl. Ys. 57.4. So Geldner.

*apiḡḡāta-* (from *āpi* + *√ḡḡu-*): ptcpl. adj. 'interrupted'.—Cf. *anapiḡḡāta-*.

*apupra-* (from *ī a + p-*): adj. 'childless'.—Vd. 3.24.—[Skt. *apūtra-*]

*apərəndyāka-* (from *ī a + pərəna + dyu-*): sb. m. 'youth'.—Ys. 26.9.

[Phl. *apūrnāik*; New P. *burnā*]

*apyūḡḡā-* (from *āpi* + *uḡḡā-* q. v.): adj. 'intercalated'.—Cf. *anapyūḡḡā-*.

*afraxaēnti-* (from *ī a + fr-*): adj. 'without offspring'.—Ys. 11.1, 3.

*afsmān-*: sb. n. 'measure, metre'.—Cf. *asmanivaṅt-*.

[Phl. Vers. has *palmān* 'measure'; Nar. has *pramāna-*]

*afsmānivaṅt-* (from *afsmān-*): adj. 'metrical'.—*afsmānivān* 'the me-

trical parts' acc. pl. n. (*Gr.* § 292) Ys. 57.8 note.

*ama-*: sb. m. 'strength'.—Ys. 57.3, 23; Yt. 14.2, 3; Yt. 14.7, 9 ('Strength',

personified).—[Skt. *āma-*]

*amavaṅt-* (from *ama-*, *Gr.* § 292 b. decl.): adj. 'strong'.—Ys. 57.10;

Vsp. 15.3; Yt. 14.12.—Fem. *amavaēti* nom. sg. Yt. 5.3.—Superl.

*amavastmō* Yt. 14.3.—[Skt. *āmavant-*; Phl. *āmāvand*]

*amərōtāt-* (from *īa* + *√mar-*, *Gr.* § 842): sb. f. 'immortality, Ameretat'.  
One of the Amesha Spentas, and always mentioned in connection  
with *Haurvatāt* q. v. See *Gr.* *Introd.* p. xxvi § 38.—*Ys.* 57.24.  
[Phl. *amurdāt*]

*aməša-* (form \**amarta-* from *√mar-*, *Gr.* § 163): adj. 'immortal'. Esp.  
*Aməša Spənta*, the Amshaspands, *Gr.* *Introd.* p. xxv § 32.—  
*Ys.* 26.3; *Ys.* 57.2 (acc. pl.), 6, 8, 12, 23; *Vd.* 19.9.  
[Skt. *amṛta-*; cf. Phl. *amšāspand*; New P. *amšāspand*]

*aya*, see under *aēm*, *Gr.* § 422.

*ayavha-* (from *ayah-* q. v., *Gr.* § 344): sb. n. 'iron'.—*ayavhahe* gen. sg.  
(*Gr.* § 980) *Ys.* 11.7.—[Skt. *āyasa-*]

*ayavhažna-* (from *ayah-* q. v., cf. *Gr.* § 829): adj. 'made of iron'.—  
subst. n. 'iron'.—*Vd.* 6.46.—[Phl. *astin*; New P. *āhan*]

*ayar-*, *ayan-* (dcln. *Gr.* §§ 311, 337): sb. n. 'day'.—*Ys.* 57.17, 31.

*ayarə.bara-* (from *ayar-* + *bar-*): sb. m. 'day's journey'.—*Yt.* 5.4.

*ayah-*: sb. n. 'metal, iron'.—Cf. *ayavhažna-*, *ayavha-*.

[Skt. *āyas-*; Phl. *astin*; New P. *āhan*]

*ayqu-*, see under *ayar-*.

*√yar-*: vb. cl. 5 'go, move, come (as fortune)'.—+ *us...* *frā* 'bestow,  
allot'.—+ *paīti* 'advance, attack'.—*us.frərənaot* (*Gr.*  
§ 569) *Ys.* 11.4.—Cf. also *paīti.ərən-*.—[Skt. *ar-*, *r-*]

*arəpwyā-* (from *īa* + *rə*): adj. 'ill-ordered, improper'.—*Vsp.* 15.1.

*arədu-*: adj. 'high, exalted'.—Fem. *arədvī*, epithet of Anāhita q. v.—  
*Yt.* 5.1.—[Cf. Skt. *ārdrhā-*, *Gr.* § 48.]

*arədra-*: adj. 'generous, giving gifts'.—*Yt.* 5.132.

*arəsa-*: sb. m. 'battle'.—*Ys.* 57.12.—[Cf. New P. *rasm* (Horn)]

*aršə*, *ərəšə*: adv. 'right, truly'.—Cf. *aršuhda-*, *aršti-*.

*aršan-*: adj. 'male, virile'.—*aršānō*, *aršānahe* (a-dcln., *Gr.* § 310), *aršnō*  
gen. sg. m. *Vd.* 3.24; *Yt.* 14.7, 15; *aršnqm* gen. pl. m. *Yt.* 5.2, 5;  
*Yt.* 14.12.—[Cf. Skt. *rša-bhā-*]

*aršuhda-* (from *arš* + *uə*): adj. 'rightly spoken'.—*əbyasca* abl. pl. m.  
*Yt.* 5.9; *Yt.* 14.5.

*aršti-* (fr. *aršə*, cf. *Gr.* § 788): sb. f. 'rectitude, Arashti' (Loyalty).—*Ys.* 57.33.

*īava-*: demonstr. pron. stem (*Gr.* § 432) 'that'.—*Ys.* 26.2; *Ys.* 57.29;  
*Yt.* 5.7; *Yt.* 14.12.

[Old P. *ava-*; Phl. *ə*, *avo* (?); New P. *ə* (*au*)]

*zava-*: adv., vbl. prefix 'to, down to, upon, in'.

[Skt. *dva-*; Old P. *ava* (in *ava-sīd-*); Phl. *ə-*]

*avəha* (from *īava-*): adv. 'thus, so'.—*Yt.* 14.7 seq.

*avangt-* (from *īava-*): demonstr. deriv. (*Gr.* § 441) 'that, such'.—*haca*  
*avābhyō* *stərəbhyō* dat. abl. pl. *Yt.* 5.132.—[Phl. *hāvand*]

- avavant-* (from *ava-*): pron. adj. 'such, so great'.—*avava'ti* nom. sg. f. Yt. 5.3.—[Phl. *avdvand*]
- avašata*, see under *Vvaš-*.
- avasaiti*, see under *Vvas-*.
- avah-*: sb. n. 'help'.—Ys. 57.3; Yt. 5.132.—[Skt. *avas-*]
- avāiti*, *avāin*, see under *Vi-*.
- avi*, *aoi* (cf. *aiwi*): (1) adv., vbl. prefix.—(2) prep. and postpos. w. acc., gen. 'to, unto'.—As adv. Vd. 3.25.—As prep. w. acc. Ys. 57.23,24; Yt. 5.3,4,132; w. gen. Vd. 6.46,47.
- Vas-*: vb. cl. 5 (*Gr.* § 566) 'reach, attain'.—Cf. *asah-*.—[Skt. *as-*]
- asan-*: sb. m. 'stone'.—*asānazīva* (stem *asāna-*, *Gr.* § 309) loc. pl. Vd. 6.51, see note.  
[Skt. *śāna-*; Old P. *āpan-*; Phl. *sang*; New P. *sang*]
- asaya*: adj. 'shadowless' (epithet of Sraosha's divine horses).—Ys. 57.27, see note.—[Skt. *achāyā-*, *Gr.* § 17]
- asah-* (from *Vas-*): sb. m. 'place, space'.—Cf. *ma'nivasah-*.  
[Cf. Skt. *śā-*]
- asāra-*: sb. m. 'bristle' (?), cf. Lat. *aculeus* (Geldner).—Cf. *liti.asāra-*.
- ast-*: sb. m. 'bone'.—*asta* nom. pl. Vd. 19.7; *asdbiž*, *asdbiž* instr. general pl. (*Gr.* §§ 229, 944) Vd. 6.49; *astqm* gen. pl. Vd. 6.46,47.  
[Cf. Skt. *asthān-*, *asthi-*; Phl. *ast*; New P. *astah*]
- astvant-* (from *ast-*, *Gr.* § 857): adj. (decln. *Gr.* § 291 b) 'corporeal, material' (epithet of *awhu-*, *gazpā-*).—Fem. *astva'iti-*.—Ys. 57.16,24,25; Yt. 5.1; Yt. 14.1; Vd. 3.23; Vd. 6.44,47,49.  
[Cf. Skt. *asthavānt-*, *asthimant-*]
- aspa-*: sb. m. 'horse'.—Fem. *aspā-* 'mare'.—Ys. 11.1,2; Ys. 57.28; Yt. 14.9.  
—On *aspake aštraya* see under *aštrā-*.  
[Skt. *āśva-*; Old P. *aspa-*; Phl. *asp*; New P. *asb*]
- aspō.staoyah-* (from *a\** + *st\**): adj. 'stouter than a horse'.—*bāšava* ..... *aspō.staoyehiž* nom. pl. f. Yt. 5.7.
- aš-*: intensive prefix w. adjs.—Cf. *aš.aojah-*, *aš.bāsu-*.
- aša-* (for *arta-* from *Var-*, *Gr.* § 163): sb. n. 'right, righteousness, Asha, Righteousness' (personified). See *Gr.* Introd. p. xxv § 34.  
—*ašāž haca* 'in accordance with Righteousness'; *ašake ratūm* 'the master of R.'; *ašake gazpā* 'the Household of Faith'.—Ys. 26.2; Ys. 57.2,4,17; Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5.—Cf. also *aša vahižla*.  
[Skt. *ṛtā-*; Old P. *arta-*; Phl. *ahlav*]
- ašavan-*, *ašaon-*, *ašāun-* (from *aša-*): adj. (decln. *Gr.* § 313) 'righteous' (of persons), 'sacred, holy' (of things).—Fem. *ašaoni-*.—This word corresponds to the Biblical use of 'righteous, godly' in the Psalms. Its opposite is *dragvant-*, *drvant-* q. v. See *Gr.*

- Introd. p. xxv § 34.—*ašrvanō* nom. pl. m. 'pure creatures' Ys. 11.1;  
*ašāunqm* gen. pl. Ys. 26.1; etc.—[Skt. *ṛtāvan-*]
- aša- vahišta* (from *aš* + *v-*): sb. n. 'Asha Vahishta' (Best Righteousness), one of the Amesha Spentas. See under *aša-*.—*ašm vahištm* nom. sg. n. Ys. 57.24.  
 [Phl. *artavahišt*, *ašavahišt*; New P. *ardibehišt*]
- aš. a o j a h-* (from *aš* + *aojah-*): adj. 'most strong'.—Ys. 57.15.
- aši-* (for *arti-* from *Var-*, Gr. § 163): sb. f. (1) 'piety, virtue'; (2) 'grace, favor, blessing'; (3) 'Ashi Vanuhi' (incarnation of Piety and its resulting blessings).—Ys. 26.5; Ys. 57.3.  
 [Cf. Phl. *ardišvang*]
- aštrā-* (from *Var-*, cf. Gr. § 166): sb. f. 'goad, whip'.—Esp. *aspahe aštrā* a horse-goad, or whip used in connection with the *sraošv-carana* (q. v.) in religious castigation.—Vd. 6.48, see note.  
 [Skt. *āśtrā-*; Phl. *aštr*]
- aš. b ā s u-* (from *aš* + *b-*): adj. 'having strong fore-legs' (of camel).—*aš. b ā s uš* nom. sg. m. (Gr. § 265) Yt. 14.12.
- ašya-* (from *aša-*, *aši-*): adj. 'righteous, pious, blessed' (epithet of Sraoša).—Ys. 57.2 (*ašm* acc.), 3, 4, 13, 14, 25, 26, 33, 34.—[Phl. *ahli*]
- Var-*: vb. cl. 1 'drive'.—+ *upa* 'strike, inflict blows' (in religious castigation, see *upāsana-*).—*upāśvīš* pres. opt. act. 3 sg. Vd. 6.48.  
 [Skt. *aj-*]
- ašāta-* (from *i a + tāta-* q. v.): adj. 'unborn'.—Ys. 26.6.—[Skt. *ajāta-*]
- ašm*: pron. 1st. pers. (decln. Gr. § 386) 'I'.—*ašm yō haomō* 'I who [am] Haoma' Ys. 11.3; cf. Yt. 5.6 etc.  
 [Skt. *ahām*; Old P. *adam*; Phl. *am*, *-m* (encl.); New P. *man*, *-m* (encl.)]
- ašdbīš*, see under *ast-*.
- Vi a h-*: vb. cl. 2 (conj. Gr. § 530 seq.) 'be'.—*ahmi* Ys. 11.3; Yt. 14.3; *ahi* Vd. 19.6; *asti* Ys. 57.14, 25; Yt. 5.3; Yt. 14.1; Vd. 6.47; Vd. 19.9; *awhən* pret. 3 pl. Yt. 5.7; *astū* imperat. Vsp. 15.2.—Cf. also *hātqm*.  
 [Skt. *i as-*; Old P. *ah-*; cf. Phl. *hast*; New P. *am*, *i*, *ast*]
- V2 a h-*: vb. cl. 1, 4 (pass.) 'throw, dart'.—*a'ghimanayō* pres. pass. ptcpl. (see *hastā-*) Ys. 57.28.—[Skt. *as-*]
- i a h u-*, see under *awhu-*.
- 2 a h u-*: sb. m. 'lord'.—Cf. *ahura*.
- ahuna-* (from *ahu-*, Gr. § 848): sb. m. 'the Ahuna Vairya'. One of the sacred formulas or prayers, and so named from its initial words *yafā ahā vairyo*. See Gr. Introd. p. xviii § 13.—Ys. 57.22; Vd. 19.10.



*ahura-* (from *ahu-*, *Gr.* § 853): sb. m. (1) 'lord'; (2) 'Lord, Ahura Mazda' (cf. *masdah-*), the supreme god Ormazd. [See *Gr.* Introduction p. xxiv § 31.—*Ys.* 11.4, et passim.

[Skt. *āsura-*; Old P. *aura-*; Phl. *adharmaḍ, hormaḍ*;  
New P. *hormuḍ*]

*ahuradāta-* (from *a°* + *ī dāta-*): adj. 'created by Ahura'.—*Yt.* 5.132;  
*Yt.* 14.1 seq.

*ahurō.fkaxša-* (from *a°* + *š°*): adj. 'belonging to the faith of Ahura'.  
—*Yt.* 5.1.

*ahūm.mərc-* (from *ī ahu-* + *√marc-*, *Gr.* § 877a): adj. 'world-destroying'.—*Ys.* 57.15.

*ahmāi*, *•māš*, *•mya*, see under *aēm*, *Gr.* § 422.

#### Av. ~ ā.

*ā, a:* (1) adv., vbl. prefix 'hither, unto, in'; (2) prep. and encl. postpos.  
w. acc., abl., gen., loc. 'up to, in'.—*Ys.* 11.7; *Ys.* 26.10; *Ys.* 57.33  
(*yeyhād-a*). See also *ādahyu-* etc.

[Skt. *ā*; Old P. *ā*; Phl. *ā*; New P. *ā*]

*āaš* (from *a-*, *Gr.* § 431): adv. 'then' (lit. 'from that').—*Ys.* 11.8; *Yt.* 14.1  
etc.—*Ys.* 11.1,6 'but'.—[Skt. *āi*]

*āi:* interj. w. voc. 'O'.—*Ys.* 57.25; *Vd.* 19.9.—As particle (?) 'indeed'  
*Vd.* 3.23.—[Skt. *āi*; Phl. *āi*; New P. *āi*]

*ātar-*: sb. m. (dcln. *Gr.* § 331) 'fire'.—*āprasca* gen. sg. *Vsp.* 15.3.

[Phl. *ātar*; New P. *ādar, ātaš*]

*ākšnu-* (from *ā* + *zānu-*, *Gr.* §§ 77 N. 1, 889): adj. 'knee-high'.—*Ys.* 57.6  
(Phl.Vers. has *cand jānuš*).—[Cf. Skt. *abhi-jñu-*]

*āpravān-* (from *ātar-*): sb. m. (dcln. *Gr.* § 313 N. 1b) 'priest'. De-  
signation of the highest caste in the Avesta. See also under  
*rapazštār-, vastrya fšuyant-*.—*Yt.* 11.6.

[Cf. Skt. *ātharvan-*; Phl. *āsarvan*; New P. *ātorbān-*]

*āpritiṃ* (from *ā* + *pritya-*, *Gr.* §§ 375, 731): adv. 'thrice'.—*Ys.* 57.31.

*ādahyu-* (from *ā* + *dahyu-*): adj. 'in this country'.—*Ys.* 26.9.

*ādu-*: sb. m. 'spring, stream'. So rendered if Phl.Vers. be read as *jāy*  
'spring', cf. Av. *āduvō* (*Gr.* § 19) *Yt.* 8.29; otherwise Phl.Vers.  
is read as *jān* 'life'.—Cf. *ādū.fradāna-*.

*ādū.fradāna-* (from *ādu-* + *fr°*): adj. 'increasing the springs'.—*Yt.* 5.1.

*āp-*, see under *ap-*.

*āfəntē*, see under *√ap-*.

*āfrivacah-* (from *āfri-* + *v°*): adj. 'speaking words of benediction  
(malediction)'. According to the Phl.Vers. this word *āfro*, like

*savaiṇti*, may be used of cursing as well as of blessing.—*āfri-  
vāzawhō* nom. pl. m. Ys. 11.1.

*āfri-* (from *√fri-* q. v.): sb. f. 'benediction (malediction)'.—Cf. *āfri-  
vacah-* (*āfriti-*).—[Cf. Skt. *āprī-*; cf. New P. *āfrīn*]

*āhya*, see under *aēm*, Gr. § 422.

*āmanawha-* (from *ā* + *manah-*): sb. n. 'eagerness, ardor'.—Yt. 14.12.

*āyapta-* (from *ā* + *√ap-*): sb. n. 'reward, boon'.—Yt. 5.132.

[Phl. *āyāft*; cf. New P. *yāftan*]

*āyu-*: sb. n. 'age'.—Cf. *apərənāyaka-*.—[Skt. *āyū-*]

*ārmaiti* (from *√ar-* + *maiti-* q. v.): sb. f. 'harmony, Concord, Armaiti'  
(Genius of the Earth), one of the Amesha Spentas. See Gr.  
Introd. p. xxvi § 36.—*spənta ārmaitiš* Ys. 57.24.

[Skt. *arāmati*; Phl. *spend-armai*; New P. *sfend-armai*]

*āsišta-*, see under *āsu-*.

*āsu-*: adj. (compar. Gr. § 365) 'swift'.—*āsam* acc. sg. m. Ys. 57.11.—  
Compar. *āsyauha* nom. du. m. Ys. 57.28.—Superl. *āsištm* acc.  
sg. m. Ys. 57.13.

[Skt. *āsū-*, *āsiṣṭha-*]

*āsaṇti-* (from *√zan-*): sb. f. 'understanding, explanation'. See Gr.

Introd. p. xii § 3.—Cf. *maš.āsaṇti-*, *poṛu.āsaṇti-*.

[Cf. Phl. *zand*]

*√āh-*, *iš-* (q. v.): vb. cl. 3 'seek diligently', c. g. *išwəhəta* Yt. 19.53.  
—Cf. *paityāsti-*, *√i iš-*.

*āhita-*: adj. 'defiled'.—Cf. *anāhita-* (*āhiti-*).—[Cf. Skt. *asita-*]<sup>1</sup>

*āhauri-* (from *ahura-*, Gr. §§ 825 d, 20): adj. 'of Ahura'.—*āhauriš frašnō*,  
*āhauriš fkažō* Ys. 57.24.—[Cf. Skt. *āsuri-*]

*āhauriya-* (from *ahura-*, Gr. §§ 825 d, 20): adj. 'lordly, belonging to  
Ahura'.—Ys. 26.3 (of Amesha Spentas).

#### Av. 2 i.

*i-*: dem. pron. stem, see under *aēm*, Gr. § 422.

*√i-*: vb. cl. 2 'go, come'.—+*ava* 'come down'.—+*fra* .. *ava* 'at-  
tain to, descry'.—*aṇti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Vd. 3.24; *yō  
hāpəriṣva avāiti* 'when he goes to his females' (of male cover-  
ing the female) Yt. 14.12; *fravāiti* 'he descries' (cf. Skt. *prati*  
.. *ava* .. *i* 'erreichen') Yt. 14.13; *yeṇti* pres. indic. act. 3 pl.  
(Gr. § 65 exmpl.) Ys. 57.23; *aṇni* pres. subj. act. 1 sg. Vd. 3.27  
note.—[Skt. *i-*; Old P. *i-*]

*ihyejah-*: sb. n. 'distress, corruption'.—*ihyejā* nom. pl. Ys. 57.14.

[Skt. *tyājas-*; Phl. *sēj*; cf. New P. *sēj*]

*iḍa* (from *i-*): adv. 'here'.—Ys. 26.2,6; Vsp. 15.1,2 'now' (i. e. at this point, Skt. *ihā* 2; so Angl. Sax. *her*); Vd. 3.24 *iḍa carāṭi* 'just so, the maiden' (lit. here i. e. in this special case); Vd. 3.27,29.

[Skt. *ihā*; Old P. *iḍā*]

*iḍaḥ* (from *iḍu*): adv. 'here'.—*iḍaḥca* Ys. 57.33 (his).

*iḥ* (from *i-*): strengthening particle, Gr. § 397.—[Skt. *iḍ*]

*ima-*: dem. pron. stem, see under *aḥm*, Gr. § 422.

[Skt. *imā-*; Old P. *ima-*; New P. *imō*]

*ṽirip-*: vb. cl. 4 'die'.—+ *para* 'perish'.—*irista-*, *para.ṽirista-* 'dead' pass. ptcpl. Ys. 26.7,11; Vd. 6.44,46,49; *ṽiripūḡm* pf. act. ptcpl. gen. pl. Ys. 26.6.

*irista-*, see under *ṽirip-*.

*ṽiripūḡm*, see under *ṽirip-*.

*isaḥ.vāstra-*: nomen propr. m. 'Isatvastra'—oldest son of Zoroaster, and according to tradition the founder of the priestly caste.—Ys. 26.5.—[Phl. *isatvastar-*]

*ṽi iḥ-* (see also *ṽāh-*, *iḥ-*): vb. cl. 6 'seek, desire petere'.—+ *paṭi* 'busy one's self with' (worship).—*paṭiḡata* pres. imperat. act. 2 pl. Ys. 57.13; *iḥlō* pass. ptcpl. nom. sg. m. Vsp. 15.2.

[Skt. *iḥ-*]

*ṽ2 iḥ-*: vb. cl. 4 'send, drive'.—Cf. *aḡma-*.—[Skt. 2 *iḥ-*; Old P. *iḥ-*]

#### Av. 7 i.

*im*, see under *aḥm*, Gr. § 422.

#### Av. 3 u.

*uḥḍa-* (from *ṽvac-*, pass. ptcpl. w. *tha*, Gr. § 77 N. 3): adj. 'spoken'.—subst. n. 'word'.—Cf. *anapyāḥda-*.—[Skt. *ukthā-*]

*uḡra-*: adj. 'mighty'.—Cf. *aojiḥta-* (superl.).—[Skt. *ugrá-*]

*uta-*: conj. 'and'.—*uta ... uta* 'both—and' Ys. 11.1,3; Yt. 14.2.

[Skt. *utā*; Old P. *utā*; Phl. *u*; New P. *u*]

*upa*: (1) adv., vbl. prefix.—(2) prep. and postpos. w. acc., dat. 'to, upon, on'.—With acc. Yt. 14.13; w. dat. Vd. 3.25.

[Skt. *úpa*; Old P. *upā*; New P. *ba*, *bah*]

*upa.iri* (cf. *upa*): prep. 'above'.—With acc. Vd. 6.50; Yt. 14.7,9 note.

[Skt. *upāri*; Old P. *upariy*; Phl. *apar*; New P. *bar*]

*upa.iri.naḡma-* (from *uḡ + na*): sb. n. 'upper side, top'.—Vd. 6.50 note.

*upawhacayeni*, see under *ṽhac-*.

*upara-* (from *upa*): adj. 'superior'.—Cf. *uparalāt-*.—[Cf. Skt. *úpara-*]

*uparatāt-* (from *upara-*, *Gr.* § 842): sb. f. 'superiority', esp. Victorious Superiority (*vanaiṅṭi uparatāt*), Genius of Victory.—*Ys.* 57.33.—[Cf. Skt. *uparātāt-*]

*upāxana-* (from *upa* + *√as-*): sb. n. 'blow, stripe'.—Technical expression for stroke or stripe inflicted upon the body, as a religious castigation to remove sin.—Vd. 6.48 note.

*ufyemi*, see under *√vap-*.

*uyamna-*, see under *√ā-*.

*urvaṣa-* (from *√2 var-*, *Gr.* § 793 N. 2): sb. m. 'friend'.—Cf. *urvaṣa-*.

*urvan-* (dissyl., prob. *uruvan*, from *√2 var-*, *Gr.* §§ 191, 314): sb. m. 'soul', or that faculty in man which gives freedom of will to choose good or evil.—*Ys.* 26.4, 7, 11 note.

[Phl. *rāhān*; New P. *ruvān*]

*urvaṅt-* (prob. from *√1 var-*, *Gr.* § 191): adj. ...?, epithet of camel.—*Yt.* 14.11 (cf. Vd. 22.10; *Yt.* 14.19).

*urvarā-*: sb. f. 'tree, plant'.—Vd. 3.23; Vd. 6.46, 47.

[Cf. Skt. *urvārā-*; Phl. *urvar-*]

*√urvis-*: vb. cl. 4, 6, 10 'turn'.—+ *vi* 'part asunder'.—*vi.√urvisyāḥ* pres. (scdry.) subjunct. act. 3 sg. Vd. 19.7.—[Cf. Skt. *urī-*]

*uva-*, *ḡa-* (—*ḡa*, *Gr.* § 68 N. 1): adj. du. 'two, both'.—*ḡaṇibya* *Ys.* 57.25, 29. [Cf. Skt. *ubhā-*]

*us*, *us* (*Gr.* § 753 N. 2): adv., vbl. prefix 'up, forth, out'.—*Ys.* 11.4; *Ys.* 57.25.—Cf. also *usdahyu-*.

[Skt. *ud*; Old P. *ud*; Phl. *as*; New P. *z-*, *zi-*]

*usah-* (from *√vas-*): sb. n. 'will'.—Cf. *anusah-*.

*√uṣ-*, see under *√3 vah-*.

*uṣastara-* (from *uṣah-*): adj. 'eastern'.—*uṣastara* (*hiṇḍvā*) loc. sg. m. *Ys.* 57.29; *uṣastarāḥ haca* (*Gr.* § 19 b) .. *uṣastaravibhāḥ* Vd. 19.5.

[Phl. *hōṣastar*]

*uṣāh-*, *uṣāh-* (from *√3 vah-*, *uṣ-*): sb. f. (dcln. *Gr.* § 357) 'dawn'.—Cf. *uṣastara-*.—[Skt. *uṣās-*; Phl. *ōṣ*, *hōṣ*, *hōṣ-bām*]

*uṣi-* (perh. from *√3 vah-*, *uṣ-* 'enlighten'): sb. n. 'mind'.—*uṣi* acc. sg. n. (not dual) *Vsp.* 15.1.—[Phl. *hōṣ*; New P. *hōṣ*]

*uṣīdāna-*: sb. m. 'vital principle' (of the body).—*uṣīdānam* (acc. = nom. sg. *Gr.* § 937) Vd. 19.7.

*uṣtra-*: sb. m. 'camel'.—*Yt.* 14.11, 12.

[Cf. Skt. *uṣtra-*; Phl. *uṣtar-*; New P. *uṣtar*]

*us*, see under *us*, and cf. *Gr.* § 753 N. 2.

*usdahyu-* (from *us* + *dahyu-*): adj. 'outside the country'.—*Ys.* 26.9.

[Phl. *uzuḍhik*]

*usdāna-* (from *us* + *√dā-*): sb. m. 'elevation, structure'.—Vd. 6.50 note.

Av. 𐬨 𐬀.

√*ā*-: vb. cl. 4 'be wanting, deficient'.—*uyamna* pres. ptcl. mid. acc. pl. n. 'deficits' (i. e. in the audit of Life Book).—Vsp. 15.1.—Cf. *anuyamna-*, (*āna-*).—[Cf. Skt. *ānd-*]

Av. 𐬨 𐬀.

*āwhan-*: sb. n. 'mouth, face'.—*āwhānō* gen. abl. sg. Vd. 3.29 note. [Skt. *āsán-*]

Av. 𐬨 𐬀.

*ardwa-*: adj. (*Gr.* § 819) 'raised, uplifted'.—Ys. 57.16. [Cf. Skt. *ardhvā-*]

Av. 𐬨 𐬀.

*ka-*: interrog. pron. (*Gr.* § 406) 'who, what'.—+ *ciŋ* indef. pron. (*Gr.* § 408) 'every, any'.—*kō* nom. sg. m. Yt. 5.8; Yt. 14.1; Vd. 3.23; *kana saya* instr. sg. m. Vd. 19.8; *kahmāi* dat. sg. m. Yt. 5.8; *kahe* gen. sg. m. Vd. 19.8.—*kā* nom. sg. f. Vd. 6.47.—Indef. *kasciŋa* nom. sg. m. Yt. 5.4.

[Skt. *ka-*; Old P. *ka-*; Phl. *ke, ka*; New P. *kih-*]

*kaōfa-*: sb. m. (1) 'hill', (2) 'hump' (of camel).—Cf. *stvi.kaōfa-*.

[Old P. *kaufa-*; Phl. *kōf*; New P. *kōh* 'mountain', *kōhab*, *kāhab* 'hump']

*kaoyqm*, see under 2 *kavi-*.

*kafa-*: sb. m. 'foam, slime'.—Yt. 14.13.

[Skt. *kapha-*; Phl. *kaf*; New P. *kuf*]

*kamərda-*: sb. n. 'skull, cranium' (of evil beings).—Ys. 57.10; Ys. 57.31 (collective).—[Phl. *kamār*; New P. *kamar* 'cupola']

*kamərda.jan-* (from *kə* + √*jan-*): adj. 'smiting the skull'.—*janō* gen. sg. m. (of Sraosha) Ys. 57.33; Phl. Vers. has *kamārsalār*.

*kayađa-*: adj. 'heretic (?)', *Kayadha*'.—An obscure word denoting an impious person or class of beings; Phl. Vers. has *kāstar*.—Ys. 57.15.

√1 *kar-*: vb. cl. 5 (*Gr.* § 568) 'make'.—Caus. 'cultivate'.—*kərnaōti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Vd. 3.23; *kərnaōf* pret. indic. (inunct.) act. Vd. 6.50;—*kārayēti* caus. pres. indic. act. Vd. 3.23.—Cf. also *kərta-*.—[Skt. *kar-*; Old P. *kar-*; Phl. *kartan*; New P. *kardan*]

√2 *kar-*: vb. cl. 5, 9 'cut'.—Cf. *akarana-*.—[Phl. *karinītan*; New P. *kirnīdan*]  
*karana-* (from √2 *kar-*): sb. m. 'end, boundary'.—(*vīspe*) *karanō* (sg. for pl. *Gr.* § 913 N. 1) Yt. 5.4.—Cf. also *akarana-*.

[Phl. *kanārah*; New P. *kanārah, karūn*]

*karāpan-*: sb. m. 'Karpan',—name of a class of wicked unbelievers. The tradition renders 'deaf' (i. e. to the word of God). According to Zād Spāram there were five brothers of the Karapān family, foes of Zoroaster, cf. West, *Phl. Texts tr. S.B.E.* V. p. 187. See also 2 *kavi* below.—*karāfnqm* gen. pl. Yt. 14.4.

√*karš-*: vb. cl. 1 (1) 'draw', (2) 'draw circles, furrows, to plow'.—*karšya* gerundive nom. sg. f. (*Gr.* § 716) Vd. 3.24.—Cf. also *akaršta-*, *karšā-*.

[Skt. *karṣ-*; Phl. *kaštan*; New P. *kašdan*, *kištan*]

*karšā-* (from √*karš-*): sb. f. 'circuit'.—*karšayθ* gen. sg. Ys. 11.2 note. [Cf. Skt. *kārṣman-* 'race-course']

*karšivan-* (from √*karš-*): sb. m. 'plowman, peasant'.—*karšivata* instr. sg. Vd. 3.24.

*karšta-* (from √*karš-*): pass. ptcpl., adj. 'plowed'.—Cf. *akaršta-*. [Skt. *kṛṣṭā-*]

*karšvar-*, *karšvan-* (from √*karš-*): sb. n. (decln. *Gr.* §§ 311, 337) 'zone, clime'. Name of the seven divisions into which, according to the Iranians, the world was divided.—*karšvarō* acc. sg. Ys. 57.31; *višpādiš karšvaru* general pl. (*Gr.* §§ 315, 230, 308) Yt. 5.5.—Cf. also *haptō.karšvairi-*.—[Phl. *kəšvar*; New P. *kišvar*]

1 *kavi-*: sb. m. 'King',—title of the Persian monarchs of the Kayānian dynasty, Kai Kobad, Kai Khosraw, etc.—*kavōiš vištāspahe* 'of King Vishtaspa (q. v.), Kai Gushtasp' Ys. 26.5; Yt. 5.132. [Cf. Skt. *kavi-*; Phl. *kaī*; New P. *kaī*]

2 *kavi-*: sb. m. 'Kavi',—name of a class of wicked infidels or demons. According to the tradition 'blind' (i. e. to the faith), cf. *karāpan*.—*kaoyqm* gen. pl. (*Gr.* § 62 b) Yt. 14.4.

*kasu-*: adj. 'small, little'.

[Cf. Skt. *kaśu-* (? nomen propr.); Phl. *kas*; New P. *kih*]

*kāsu.pājina-* (from *kō* + *pō*): adj. 'small-heeled'.—Yt. 14.17.

*kascigca*, see under *ka-*.

*kāidya-* (from *kayada-* q. v.): adj. 'belonging to the Kayadha'.—sb. m. 'adherent of K.'.—*kāidyehē* gen. sg. masc. Ys. 57.15 (cf. Ys. 61.3).

*kərta-* (from √1 *kar-*): pass. ptcpl., adj. 'made'.—Cf. *dahmā.kərta-*, *hukərta-*.—[Skt. *kṛtā-*; Old P. *karta-*; Phl. *kart*; New P. *kardah*]

*kərfš.kar-* (from *kəhrp-* + √*kar-*): adj. 'corpse-eating'.—Vd. 6.45, 46, 47. *kəhrp-*: sb. f. 'form, body'.—*kəhrpa* instr. sg. Yt. 14.2 seq.

[Skt. *kṛp-*; Phl. *kerp*]

*kṣaoya-*: sb. n. nomen propr. 'Kansavya',—name of a lake, from the waters of which the Saviour, *Saoshyant*, is to arise.—Vd. 19.5. [Phl. *kyānsāi*]

*kva* (from *ka-* or *ku-*, *Gr.* §§ 406-407): interrog. adv. 'where'.—  
Vd. 6.44,49.—[Skt. *kvā*]

### Av. *ḥ* *ḥ*.

*ḥnaḥpaite*: an uncertain word, Vd. 19.5. The Phl.Vers. renders the words *yam ḥnaḥpaite* as 'to whom one prays' and implies that the form is a verb. See note ad loc. Some render as nomen propr.

*ḥraoḥdant* (from *√ḥraoḥd-*): ptepl. adj. 'hard, firm'.—(*fravaṣim*) *ḥraoḥdiṣtam* superl. acc. sg. f. Ys. 26.2. Phl.Vers. here has 'most firm, most severe in matters of decision'.

*ḥraoḥd-* (from *√ḥruṣ-* q.v., cf. *Gr.* § 692): vb. deriv. 'make hard'.—  
Cf. *ḥraoḥdant-*

*ḥratu-* (from *√īkar-*)<sup>1</sup> sb. m. 'wisdom'.—Cf. *ḥraḥwišta-*.

[Skt. *krātu-*; Phl. *ḥirat*; New P. *ḥirad*]

*ḥraḥwišta-* (superl. attached to *ḥratu-*, *ḥratumaṇi-*): adj. 'wisest'.—  
Ys. 26.2.

*√ḥru-*: vb. 'hurt, be raw'.—Cf. *ḥrāra-*, *viḥrāmaṇt-*.—[Skt. *kru-*]

*√ḥruṣ-* (*s*-formation from *√ḥru-*): vb. 'be terrible'.

*ḥrāra-* (from *√ḥru-*): adj. 'terrible, wounding'.—Ys. 57.25.

[Skt. *krārā-*]

*ḥrvī-* (from *√ḥru-*): adj. 'terrible, wounding'.—Cf. *ḥrāra-*, *ḥrvī.dru-*.

*ḥrvī.dru-* (from *√ḥru-* + *dru-*): adj. 'of wounding mace'.—*ḥrvī.draoṣ*  
gen. sg. m. Ys. 57.32, Nar. has *hiṇsāṣṭra-*.

*ḥšaṣta-* (from *√ḥṣā-*, *ḥṣi-*): adj. (1) 'ruling, princely'; (2) 'shining'.—  
Ys. 26.3 (Phl. here *ḥōtāi*, Nar. *svāmin-*); Yt. 14.17.

[Phl. *ṣet*; New P. *ṣid*]

*ḥṣāpra-* (from *√ḥṣā-*, *ḥṣi-*): sb. n. 'rule, power, Kingdom'.—Cf. next word, and *ḥṣāpri-*, *hamḥṣāpra-*, *huḥṣāpra-*.

[Skt. *ṣatrā-*; Old P. *ḥṣāpra-*; Phl. *ṣatar*; New P. *ṣahar*]

*ḥṣāpra-vairyā-* (from *ḥṣā* + *vā*): sb. n. nomen propr. 'Khshathra Vairya' (lit. 'wished-for Kingdom'), one of the Amesha Spentas. See *Gr.* Introd. p. xxvi § 35.—*ḥṣāpraṁ vairim* Ys. 57.24.

[Phl. *ṣatvairo*; New P. *ṣatvar*]

*ḥṣāpri-* (from *ḥṣāpra-*): sb. m. 'mistress, wife, female'.—Yt. 5.5; Yt. 14.12 (bis).

*ḥṣāprya-* (from *ḥṣāpra-*): adj. 'kingly'.—*haomḥ ḥṣāpryo* (cf. Skt. *sōmō rāḍā*) Ys. 57.19.—[Skt. *ṣatriya-*]

*ḥṣap-*, *ḥṣapan-*: sb. f. 'night'.—*ḥṣapō* gen. sg. Ys. 57.31; *ḥṣapanəm* acc. sg. Yt. 14.13; *ḥṣafnasca* acc. pl. Ys. 57.17.

[Skt. *ṣap-*; Old P. *ḥṣapan-*; Phl. *ṣap*; New P. *ṣab*]

*√hīd-*, *hīi-*: vb. cl. 1, 2 'rule, be majestic, be splendid'.—Cf. *hīapra-* etc.—[Skt. 1 *kṣi-*; Phl. *īyastan*; New P. *īyistan*]

*√hīud-*: vb. cl. 1 'flow'.—Cf. *hīudra-*.

[Skt. *kṣud-*; Phl. *īastan*; New P. *īustan*]

*hīudra-* (from *√hīud-*): sb. n. 'semen, seed'.—*hīudrā* acc. pl. f. n. (Gr. § 232) Yt. 5.2,5.—[Skt. *kṣudrā-*; Phl. *īūsar*]

*hīiva-* (from *hīvaš*, Gr. § 366): num. adj. 'sixth'.—Yt. 14.17.

[Phl. *īašum*; New P. *īašum*]

1 *hīinaoḥra-* (from *hīnu-* q. v.): sb. n. 'propitiation'. Frequent in the formula *yasnāica vahmāica hīinaoḥraica frasastayaica* 'for the worship, praise,' etc. Ys. 57.6,8.—[Cf. Skt. *kṣudra-*]

2 *hīinaoḥra-* (prob. best from *īdnu-*, *īnu-*, cf. Gr. §§ 164, 77 N. 3, 188): sb. n. 'knee'.—See *huhīnaoḥra-*.

*hīinaoma-* (from *√hīnu-*, cf. Gr. § 808): sb. n. 'joy'.—*hīinaoma* instr. sg. Vd. 3.23.—[Phl. *īnam*]

*√hīnu-*: vb. cl. 2 'rejoice, be pleased'.—Caus. 'propitiate'.—*hīnd-vayēte* caus. pres. indic. act. 3 sg. (Gr. § 685e) Vd. 3.23.

[Cf. Skt. *kṣnu-*; Phl. *īndyitan*, *īndyīnitān* (caus.)]

*hīivaš*: num. (Gr. § 366) 'six'.—Cf. *hīiva-*.

[Skt. *ṣaṣ*; Phl. *īaš*; New P. *īaš*]

# Av. e g.

*gažpā-* (from *√gi-*, *ji-*): sb. f. (1) 'being, living creature'; (2) 'world' (i. e. 'all that lives', cf. *avhu-*).—*vīspayəw gažpayəw* 'of all the world' Ys. 57.15; esp. w. *astvañt-* (q. v.) 'material world, living beings, mankind' Ys. 57.24; Yt. 14.1; Vd. 3.23; Vd. 6.44,47,49; *ašahe gažpəw* (see *aša-*) Ys. 57.15.

[Cf. Old P. *gaiḥā*; Phl. *gēhān*; New P. *gēhān*, *gīhān*, *jīhān*]

*gažpu-* (same as *gažsu-* 'hairy'): adj. 'shaggy'.—*uštṛake gažpāuš* gen. sg. m. Yt. 14.11.—[Cf. Phl. *gēs*; New P. *gēs*, *gēsā*]

*gažpə.fraḍdāna-* (from *gažpā-* + *fro-*, Gr. § 866): adj. 'helping mankind' (lit. 'furthering living beings').—Yt. 5.1.

*gao-*, *gava-*, *gāu-*: sb. m. f. (decl. Gr. § 278) (1) 'beef, bull, cow'; (2) 'meat' (beef); (3) 'milk'.—Ys. 11.1,7; Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5,7.

11 —*gzuš hūdəvəhə* gen. sg. Ys. 26.4 note.

[Skt. *gō-*; Phl. *gō*, *gav*; New P. *gāv*]

*gaona-*: sb. m. (1) 'color'; (2) 'exuberant appearance'.—Vd. 3.25, Phl. Vers. here has *srīth* 'fullness, repletion'.

[Phl. *gūn*, *gūnak*; New P. *gūnah*]

*gaoma-* (from *gao-*, *gāu-*): sb. m. 'meat, milk'.—Cf. *gaomavañt-*.



*gaomavañt-* (from *gaoma-*): adj. 'consisting of meat, or milk'.—  
Yt. 5.8 (*saopráhyō*).

*gaoḥa-* (from *√guḥ-*): sb. m. 'ear'.—Cf. *sa'ri.gaoḥa-*, *saranyō.gaoḥa-*.

[Skt. *ghṛṣa-*; Old P. *gaṇḥa-*; Phl. *gōḥ*; New P. *gōḥ*]

*√gam-*, *jam-*, see under *√jam-*.

*gaya-* (from *√gi-*, *ji-*): sb. m. 'life'.—See also under *mar'tan-*.—  
Ys. 26.5, 10 (*Gayomart*).—[Skt. *gāya-*; Phl. *jān*; New P. *jān*]

*gar'wa-* (from *√garw-*): sb. m. 'womb'.—Yt. 5.2, 5.

[Skt. *gārḥa-*; Phl. *gafr*, *gabr*]

*√garw-*: vb. cl. 9, 10 'seize, grasp'.—+ *us* 'uplift'.—+ *ā* 'seize upon'.—*gar'wunqñ* pres. subj. act. 3 pl. (cl. 9, *Gr.* § 588) Yt. 57.25;  
*āgar'wuyēte* pres. indic. mid. 3 sg. (cl. 10) Ys. 57.29.

[Skt. *grābh-*; Old P. *garb*; Phl. *grastan*; New P. *girstan*]

*√1gā-*: vb. cl. 2 'go'.—[Skt. *gā-*; New P. *gādan*]

*√2gā-*: vb. cl. 4 'sing, chant'.—Cf. *gāpā-*.—[Skt. *gā-*]

*gāu-*, see under *gao-*, *gav-*.

*gātu-* (from *√1gā-*): sb. m. (1) 'place'; (2) 'divan'.—*gātuḥva* loc. pl.  
Vd. 6.45.—Cf. also *star'ta.gātu-*.

[Skt. *gātu-*; Old P. *gāpu-*; Phl. *gās*; New P. *gāh*]

*gāpā-* (from *√2gā-*): sb. f. 'hymn, psalm'. Esp. the five Gathas,  
see *Gr.* Introd. p. xvii § 13 b.—Ys. 57.8.

[Skt. *gāthā-*; Phl. *gās*]

*√gi-*, *ji-*, see under *√2ji-*.

*√guḥ-*: vb. cl. 1 'hear'.—Cf. *gaoḥa-*, *sāsnō.gūḥ-*.

[Skt. *ghuṣ-*; Phl. *nyōḥḥitan*; New P. *nyōḥḥidan*]

*√gar'w-*, see under *√garw-*.

*√gram-*: vb. 'be angry'.—*grantahe* pass. ptcpl. gen. sg. (*Gr.* § 711, 5)  
Yt. 14.15.

#### Av. 1 j.

*√jāra-*: vb. cl. 1, 10 'flow, stream'.—+ *vī* 'overflow'.—*vījāra-*  
*ye'ñtīm* pres. ptcpl. Yt. 5.132.—Cf. also *√jgar-*, *apaḥtāra-*.

[Skt. *kpar-*]

#### Av. 1 c.

-*ca*: encl. conj. 'and' (Lat. *-que*).—*ca ... ca* 'both—and' Ys. 11.1;  
Ys. 57.17. As in Skt. sometimes apparently 'even', cf. *bar-*  
*siḥtaḥva* Vd. 6.45.—Observe -*cā* (GAv.) Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5.

[Skt. -*ca*; Old P. -*ca*; Phl. -*c*, -*ic*]

*caḥwar-*: num. (*Gr.* § 372) 'four'.—Yt. 57.27.—Cf. also *tū'rya-*.

[Skt. *catvār-*; Phl. *cahār*, *cihār*; New P. *cahār*, *cār*]

- caṣwar<sup>s</sup>.sata-* (from *c* + *s*): sb. n. num. (*Gr.* § 366) 'forty'.—*Yt.* 5.4.  
[New P. *cihil*]  
*Vcar-*: vb. cl. 1 'move, go'.—+ *fra* 'go forth, come'.—*fracarāiti*  
pres. subj. act. 3 sg. *Ys.* 57.24.—[Skt. *car-*; New P. *caridan*]  
*carana-* (from *V*1 *kar-*): sb. n. 'instrument'.—Cf. *sraoṣṣ.carana-*.  
[Skt. *kāraṇa-*; cf. New P. *cārah-*]  
*carāiti-*: sb. f. 'maiden'.—*Vd.* 3.24.—[Phl. *carāitnik*]  
*carotar-* (from *V*1 *kar-*, *Gr.* § 76 N.): sb. m. 'maker'.—Cf. *fraṣṣ-*  
*carotar-*.—[Skt. *kārtar-*]  
*V2ci-*: vb. cl. 3 (*Gr.* § 551) 'atone'.—Cf. *ciṣṣ-*.—[Skt. *ci-*]  
*ciṣṣ-* (from *V*2 *ci-*): sb. f. 'atonement, penalty'.—*kā hē asti ciṣṣa* (*Gr.*  
§ 1020 N., expl.) *Vd.* 6.47.  
*-ciṣṣ-* encl. particle (1) emphatic, 'even, indeed'; (2) generalizing, *yaṣciṣṣ*  
*Ys.* 57.29; *kasica* *Yt.* 5.4.—[Skt. *-cid*; Old P. *-ciy*]  
*Vciṣṣ-*, (*kiṣṣ-*): vb. cl. 7 (*Gr.* § 555) 'announce'.—Cf. *ṣkaṣṣa-*.

Av. 𐬨 𐬵.

- jaṣti-* (from *Vjan-*): sb. f. 'smiting'.—Cf. *paṣti.jaṣti-*.—[Skt. *hati-*]  
*jaṣnuvṣ*, see under *Vjan-*.  
*jaṣmāṣṣtama-* (from *jaṣnuvāh-*, see *Vjam-*): 'superl. adj. 'most prompt'.  
—*Ys.* 57.4.—[Cf. Skt. *gamiṣṣha-*]  
*Vjad-*: vb. cl. 4 'ask, pray, demand'.—*jaṣdyehi* pres. indic. act. 2 sg.  
(w. two acc., *Gr.* § 930) *Ys.* 11.2; *jaṣdyantāi* pres. ptcpl. act.  
dat. sg. m. (*a*-decl. *Gr.* § 297) *Yt.* 5.132.  
[Cf. Skt. *gad-*; = Old P. *jad*; New P. *ṣāyitan* (Horn)]  
*Vjan-*, *gan-*: vb. cl. 2 'strike, smite, slay'.—+ *ni* 'strike down'.  
—*jaṣnti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. *Ys.* 57.10; *nijne* pres. indic. mid.  
3 sg. (*Gr.* § 525) *Ys.* 57.29; *janāni* pres. subj. act. 1 sg. (*Gr.*  
§ 521) *Vd.* 19.5; *jaṣnuvṣ* pf. ptcpl. act. *Ys.* 57.10.—Cf. *kamāre-*  
*dōjan-*, *hakāreṣṣ.jan-*.  
[Skt. *han-*; Old P. *jan-*; Phl. *ṣatan*; New P. *ṣadan*]  
*janṣtar-* (from *Vjan-*): sb. m. 'smiter' nom. sg. *Ys.* 57.15.  
[Skt. *hantār-*; Old P. *jatar-*; Phl. *ṣatār*]  
*Vjam-*, *gam-*, *jas-*: vb. cl. 2, 1 (inchoat.) 'go, come'.—+ *ava* 'come  
down'. + *ā* 'come hither'. + *paṣti* 'come back, come  
to'. + *fra* 'go forth'. + *vi* 'go apart, distribute'.—  
*ājamyāṣ* aor. opt. 3 sg. *Ys.* 57.3; *paṣti.jaṣaṣti* pres. indic. act.  
3 sg. (inchoat. *Gr.* §§ 697-8) *Ys.* 57.12; *ājaṣaṣ* pres. indic. act.  
*Yt.* 14.2 seq.; *ava.jaṣa* pres. imperat. act. 2 sg. *Yt.* 5.132; *vi.jaṣaṣti*  
pres. subj. act. 3 sg. *Yt.* 5.4; *frajaṣaṣn* (*frajaṣāṣti*) *barāntam* pres.

subj. act. (*Gr.* § 915, 4 exmpl.) *Vd.* 6.47; *paṭti.jasṇ* pres. subj.  
3 pl. *Yt.* 5.132; *jaṃvakh-* pf. ptcpl. act. as adj. in *jaṃvāstama-*.  
[Skt. *gam-*, *gach-*; Old P. *gam-*, *jam-*; cf. Phl. (*g*)*matan*,  
*ā-matan*; New P. *ā-madan*]

*√jas-* (inchoat.), see under *√jam-*.

*√2ji-*: vb. 'live'.—Cf. *gaṇḍā-*, *jīra-*.—[Cf. Skt. 2 *ji-*]

*jīra-* (fr. *√2ji-*): adj. 'lively, quick'.—[Skt. *jīrd-*; cf. New P. *śīrak* (Horn)]

*jīrō.sāra-* (from *jō + sō*): adj. 'moving the head quickly' (?).—*Yt.* 14.12  
(Tradition has 'intelligent', cf. New P. *śīrak*, see *jīra-*).

*√jīv-*: vb. cl. 1 'live'.—*√vanṭam* (*Gr.* § 68 N. 2) pres. ptcpl. act. gen. pl.  
m. *Ya.* 26.6.—[Skt. *jīv-*; Old P. *jīv-*; Phl. *śīvastan*; New P. *śīstan*]

*√ju-*, see under *√jīv-*.

#### Av. 10 L.

*ta-* (*ka-*, *hā-*, *ta-*): dem. pron. (decln. *Gr.* § 409) 'this'.—*Ys.* 11.5;  
*Ys.* 57.3, 18, 29; *Yt.* 5.9, 132; *Yt.* 14.5; *Vd.* 3.24, 29.

[Skt. *ta-* (*sa-*, *sā-*, *ta-*)]

*tažža-* (cf. Skt. *√tij-*): sb. m. 'sharpness, edge'.—Cf. *brōiḥrō.tažža-*.  
[Cf. Skt. *tījas-*]

*taṃrvayeni*, see under *√tarv-*.

*√tak-*, see under *√tac-*.

*taḥma-* (from *√tac-*): adj. 'bold, sturdy'.—*Ys.* 26.3; *Ys.* 57.11, 33;  
*Yt.* 14.15.—[Old P. *\*taḥma*; (Phl. *taḥm-*); New P. *taham*]

*√tac-*, *tak-*, *taṇc-*: vb. cl. 1 'run, rush'.—+ *fra* 'run along,  
flow'.—*fratacāti*, *\*iṇti* pres. indic. act. *Yt.* 5.3, 4.—Cf. also  
*āwi.tacina-*, *taḥma-*, *taṇcišta-*.

[Skt. *tak-*, *tac-*, *taṇk-*; Phl. *tāḥtan*; New P. *tāḥtan*]

*tanumapra-* (from *tanū + m\**): adj. 'the word incarnate' (i. e. per-  
sonification of the Manthra).—*Ys.* 57.33.

*tanū-*: sb. f. (decln. *Gr.* § 271) 'body'.—*Ys.* 57.26; *Vd.* 6.44.

[Skt. *tanū-*, *tanū-*; Phl. *tanū*; New P. *tan*]

*√taṇc-*, see under *√tac-*.

*√taṇcišta-* (from *√tac-*, *taṇc-*): superl. adj. (*Gr.* § 365 N. 2) 'most  
sturdy'.—*Ys.* 11.7; *Ys.* 57.13, *Nar.* has *dr̥ghatama-*.

*tarasca* (instr. advl. *Gr.* § 287): prep. w. acc. 'across, past'.—*Vd.* 3.29.  
[Skt. *tirāśā-*]

*√tarp-*: vb. cl. 4 'steal'.—*tarōfyāḥ* pres. (scdry.) subj. act. 3 sg. *Ys.* 11.5.  
[Skt. *tṛp-* (in *tṛpu-*); Phl. *tarfīnīlan*; cf. New P. *tarfand*,  
*tarō* 'lie, deceit']

*√tarv-*: vb. cl. 10 'overcome'.—*taṃrvayeni* pres. subj. act. 1 sg. *Yt.* 14.4.  
[Skt. *turv-*, *tūrv-*; Phl. *tarvinīlan*]

*√tars-* (from *ḥrah-*, *Gr.* § 698 N.): vb. inchoat. 'flee'.—*taršta* pass. ptcpl. *Ys.* 57.18 (bis).

[Cf. *Skt. tras-*; *Old P. tars-*; *Phl. tarsštan*; *New P. tarsšdan*]

*√taš-*: vb. cl. 2 'hew, shape'.—+ *ḥqm* 'construct'.—*ḥqm.tašti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. *Ys.* 57.10.—Cf. also *hutašta-*.

[*Skt. takṣ-*; *Old P. taḥṣ-*; *Phl. tašštan*]

*tašta-* (from *√taš-*): sb. n. 'cup',—the sacred chalice into which the *haoma* was poured.—*tašta* instr. sg. *Vd.* 19.9.

[*Phl. tašt*; *New P. tašt*]

*tāyu-*: sb. m. 'thief'.—*Ys.* 11.3.—[*Skt. tājū-*, cf. *stājū-*, *√sta-* 'steal']

*tijra-*, *tiži* (in compds.), cf. *Skt. √tij-*: adj. 'sharp'.—Cf. *tiži.asūra-*.

[Cf. *Skt. tig-ma*; *Phl. ṇs*; *New P. ṇs*]

*tiži-*, see under *tijra-*.

*tiži.asūra-* (see *tiži* + *a-*): adj. 'having sharp bristles(?)'.—*Yt.* 14.15.

*tiži.dqstra* (see *tiži* + *d-*): adj. 'sharp-tusked'.—*Yt.* 14.15.

*√tu-*: vb. cl. 1 'be able'.—*tavqu* pres. (scdry.) subj. act. 3 pl. (*Gr.* § 486)

*Vd.* 6.51.—[*Skt. tu-*; *Phl. tāban*; *New P. tuvān*]

1 *tārya-* (for \**caṭārya-*, cf. *ā-ḥtārya-* from *caḥwar-*): num. adj. 'fourth'.—*Yt.* 14.11; *tārim* (*Gr.* § 934) *Vd.* 3.23.

[*Skt. tūrya-*; cf. *Phl. caḥārūm*; *New P. caḥārūm*]

2 *tārya-*: adj. 'Turanian',—belonging to the land hostile to Iran.—

*tārim* (*Gr.* § 63) *Yt.* 11.7.—[*Phl. tār, tāran*; *New P. tāran*]

*tātuc-*: sb. f. 'carpet, cloth(?)'.—*tātukḥva* loc. pl. *Vd.* 6.51, see note.

[Cf. *New P. tutuk* 'curtain, veil']

*tām*: pron. 2 pers. (decl. *Gr.* § 390) 'thou'.—*Ys.* 11.1,7; *Ys.* 57.26; *Vd.* 3.29;

*Vd.* 19.6.—[*Skt. tvām*; *Old P. tuvam*; *Phl. tā*; *New P. tā*]

*tamakh-* (cf. *Skt. √tam-*): sb. n. 'darkness, Hell'.—*tamawhō* gen. sg.

(*Gr.* § 982) *Ys.* 57.18.—[*Skt. tām-as*; *Phl. tam*; cf. *New P. tam*]

*tz*, see under *ta-* above.

*taḥrya-* (cf. *Skt. √tam-*): adj. 'dark'.—*Yt.* 14.13.

[Cf. *Skt. tām-as* etc.; *Phl. tār, tārik*; *New P. tār*]

### Av. ḥ.

*√ḥauj-*: vb. cl. 10 'draw, drive, rein'.—Cf. *nipahtar-*.

*ḥwazša-*: sb. m. 'fright'.—*Ys.* 57.18.

*√ḥwahḥ-*: vb. cl. 1 'work, be active, be stirring, make haste'.

[*Skt. tvaks-*; *Phl. taḥḥštan*]

*ḥwahḥa-* (from *√ḥwahḥ-*): adj. 'active, busy'.—*ḥwahḥištam* superl. *Ys.* 57.13.

[Cf. *Skt. tvákṣas-* 'activity'; = *Phl. taḥḥak*; *New P. taḥḥā*]

- √ḥwar-*: vb. 'hasten'.—Cf. *ḥwars-*, *ḥwāḥa-*.—[Skt. *tvar-*]  
*√ḥwars-* (from *√ḥwar-*, *Gr.* § 698): vb. inchoat. (1) 'cut, create';  
 (2) 'decide, judge'.—+ *fra* 'cut off'.—+ *paṭi* 'to shoe'  
 (of horses).—*ḥwarsatō* pres. indic. act. 3 du. *Ys.* 57.2; *frāḥwarsō*  
 pret. (injunct.) act. 2 sg. *Ys.* 11.7; *paṭi.ḥwarīdāhō* pass. ptepl.  
 nom. pl. *Ys.* 57.27.—Cf. also *ḥwōrītar-*.  
*ḥwā*, *ḥwam*, see under *tām*, *Gr.* § 390.  
*ḥwāḥa-* (from *√ḥwar-*, *Gr.* § 163): 'quick'.—*ḥwāḥm* acc. sg. n. advl.  
 (*Gr.* § 934) *Ys.* 11.7.—[Skt. *tūrtām*]  
*ḥwōrītar-* (from *ḥwars-*, *Gr.* § 39 expl.): sb. m. 'judge' (i. e. who  
 decides).—*Ys.* 57.2 note.  
*ḥrah-*: vb. 'fear, be terrified'.—See *√tars-*.—[Skt. *tras-*]  
*ḥri-*: num. (decln. *Gr.* § 371) 'three'.—*ḥrāyō* nom. pl. m. *Ys.* 11.1.  
 [Skt. *tri-*; Phl. *st*; New P. *sik*]  
*ḥritya-* (from *ḥri-*): num. adj. 'third'.—*ḥrityō* (*Gr.* § 997) *Yt.* 14.9;  
*āpṛitīm* (*Gr.* § 375) *Ys.* 57.31.—[Skt. *trītya-*; Old P. *ḥṛitīya-*]  
*ḥriḥva-* (from *ḥri-*, *Gr.* § 376 N., 827): sb. m. 'a third'.—*Ys.* 11.7.  
 [Phl. *sriḥātak*]  
*ḥraqf-*: vb. 'to satisfy'.—*ḥraqfō* pass. ptepl. nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 77 N. 3)  
*Ys.* 57.14.—[Cf. Skt. *ṛp-* (*ṛmp-āti*).]  
*ḥryaḥḥiti-* (from *ḥri-* + *yaḥḥiti-*, *Gr.* § 68a): sb. f. 'three stalks' (of  
 haoma) *Gr.* § 891.—*Ys.* 57.6 note.

## Av. 3 d.

- daīqhu-*, *daḥyu-* (from *√dāyh-*, *dah-*): sb. f. (decln. *Gr.* § 270)  
 'country, nation',—the largest division in the four-fold con-  
 stitution of the Iranian state, viz. (1) *nūdāna-*, (2) *vis-*, (3) *zāntu-*,  
 (4) *dahyu-*.—*Ys.* 57.14; *Yt.* 5.6; *Vd.* 3.27.  
 [Cf. Skt. *dāsyu*; Old P. *dahyu-*; Phl. *dahyā*, *dih*; New P. *dih*]  
*daīqhu.paṭi-* (from *d\** + *2 p\**): sb. m. 'lord of the nation, governor'.  
 —*Vd.* 19.6.—[Phl. *dahyūpat*]  
*daīqhu.frāḥdāna-* (from *d\** + *fr\**): adj. 'increasing the country'.—  
*Yt.* 5.1.  
*daēnā-* (from *√dī-*): sb. f. 'conscience, Religion'. The *daēnā* (New P.  
*dīn*) is an integral element in the spiritual constitution of man,  
 by the light of which he discerns right and wrong; hence  
 the divine insight, religion.—*Ys.* 26.4,6; *Ys.* 57.24 (bis);  
*Vd.* 19.6,7.—[Phl. *dīn*, *dēn*; New P. *dīn*]  
*daēnō.dīsa-* (from *daēnā-* + *√dis-*, *Gr.* § 866): sb. m. 'teacher of the  
 religion'.—*Ys.* 57.24.

*dažman-* (from *√dā-*): sb. n. 'eye'.—Cf. *smarjñādažman-*.—[New P. *dām*]  
*dažva-*: sb. m. 'devil, Demon'. Esp. plur. 'the Daevas', *Gr.* Introd.  
 p. xxvii § 41. Fem. *dažvā-*.—adj. 'devilish'.—Ys. 57.17, 18 (bis),  
 31, 32, 33; Yt. 14.4; *dažvāyō* gen. sg. f. adj. (*Gr.* §§ 68 N. 3,  
 257) Ys. 57.15.

[Opp. Skt. *dēvā-* ('god, divine'); = Phl. *dēv* ('demon');  
 New P. *dēv*, *dēv* ('demon')]

*dažvō.dāta-* (from *dažva-* + *īdāta-*): adj. 'created by the Demons'.  
 —Ys. 57.25; Vd. 19.5 (bis).

*daoštata-*: adj. 'western, occidental'.—Ys. 57.29 (loc. sg.).

[Cf. Skt. *dōṣā-* 'evening'; Phl. *dōštata-*; cf. New P. *doš*]  
*√dāwḥ-*, *dah-*: vb. 'be mighty, be wise' (Pischel).—Cf. *dāwḥah-*,  
*dahma-*.—[Skt. *dās-*, *das-*]

*dāwḥah-* (from *√dāwḥ-*, *dah-*): sb. n. 'mastery'.—Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5.  
 [Skt. *dāsas-*]

*dap-*, see under *√dā-*.

*dapūjaṭ*, see under *daḍvāh-*.

*dadqsu-* (redupl. from *√dqs-*, *das-*): adj. 'biting'.—Yt. 14.11.

*daḍvāh-* (pf. ptepl. from *√dā-*, *Gr.* § 349); sb. m. 'creator, Maker'.  
 —*dapūjaṭ* nbl. sg. (*Gr.* § 86) Yt. 5.7.

*√dar-*: vb. cl. 1, 10 'hold, keep'.—+ *ava* 'apply'.—*dārayehi* (cl. 10)  
 pres. indic. act. 2 sg. 'hold back, keep from' Ys. 11.3; *ava ...*  
*dārayadwam* (cl. 10) imperat. mid. 2 pl. Vsp. 15.1.—Cf. also *drva-*.

[Skt. *dhar-*; Old P. *dar-*; Phl. *dāstan*; New P. *dāstan*]

*daraja-* (from *√draj-*): adj. 'long, continual'.—Vd. 3.24 (*Gr.* § 977 expl.).  
 [Skt. *dīrgha-* (*Gr.* § 48); Old P. *darga-*; Phl. *dēr*; New P. *dīr*]

*√dars-*: vb. cl. 1 'see, look'.—Cf. *fradarsra-*, *hvarḥ.darsya-*.  
 [Skt. *dars-*]

*√darš-*: vb. cl. 5 'be bold, be hardy'.—Cf. *darši-*, *daršita-*.  
 [Skt. *dharṣ-*; Old P. *darš-*]

*darši-* (from *√darš-*): adj. 'bold, hardy'.—*daršyōiš* (observe y!) gen.  
 sg. m. (*Gr.* § 254) Yt. 14.2.—[Cf. Skt. *dādhṛṣi-*]

*daršita-* (from *√darš-*, pass. ptepl. *Gr.* §§ 712, 786 N. 1): adj. 'daring'.  
 —Ys. 57.11.—[Skt. *dṛṣṭā-*; cf. New P. *durušt* (Horn)]

*√dars-* (cf. *√draj-* below): vb. cl. 10 'hold, fasten'.—+ *ni* 'fasten  
 down, secure'.—*nidarəsaym* pret. (injunct.) act. 3 pl. Vd. 6.46;  
*nidarəsaymṇti* pres. subj. act. 3 pl. Vd. 6.47.—[Skt. *darh-*]

*dasa-*: num. adj. (*Gr.* § 366) 'ten'.—Cf. *pañca.dasah-*.  
 [Skt. *dāśa-*; Phl. *dah*, *dahum*; New P. *dah*]

*dasti-* (from *√dā-*): sb. n. 'paying'.—*daste* dat. sg. as infin. (*Gr.* § 254  
 Dat.) Vsp. 15.1 note.

*dařina-*: adj. 'right'.—*dařina bāzuvō hāvdyaca* 'with the right arm and the left' Vd. 3.25 note.—[Skt. *dakṣiṇa-*; Phl. *dařin*]

*dahāka-*: sb. m. some kind of a serpent. Esp. *āzi dahāka* 'Azhi Dahaka, the dragon'.—In Ys. 11.6 *dahākkāca* (Gr. § 19) denotes fiendish creatures.

*dakma-* (from *√dakh-*, *dah-*): (1) sb. m. 'master' (a Dastur);—(2) adj. 'pious'.—[Cf. Skt. *darmā-*; Phl. *dahm*]

*dahmō.kər̥r̥ta-* (from *d* + *kər̥r̥ta-*): adj. 'begotten of pious parents' (see *dahma-*) Ys. 26.9.—[Phl. *dahmān-kari*]

*dahyu-*, see under *daiphu-*.

*√dā-*, *dap-*: vb. cl. 3 (Gr. § 541 seq.) 'give, put, create, make'.—+ *aiwi* 'place around'.—+ *uz* 'elevate, preserve'.—+ *fra* 'profer, give'.—+ *ni* 'deposit'.—+ *vi* 'erect' (a house).—*dādāiti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 5.2; *dādāitəm* pret. indic. act. 3 du. (Gr. § 543) Ys. 57.17; *dapuf* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. (Gr. § 553) Ys. 11.5; Vd. 19.9; *fradapən* (Gr. § 553) Vd. 19.9; *nidapāma* pres. subj. act. 1 pl. Vd. 6.44,49; *nidapāta* pres. subj. mid. 3 sg. (Gr. § 546) Vd. 6.51; *dayə* aor. opt. act. 2 sg. (Gr. § 634) Ys. 57.26; *vidāitəm* pass. ptcpl. Ys. 57.21.—Cf. *aiwidāna-*, *uzdāna-*.

[Skt. *dā-*, *dhā-* (Gr. § 83); Old P. *dā-*; Phl. *dātan*; New P. *dādan*]

*dāitya-* (from 2 *dāta-*, Gr. § 852): adj. 'lawful, right'.—*dāityanqm* gen. pl. n. Vsp. 15.1; *dāitīm pañma* acc. sg. n. Yt. 5.2.

1 *dāta-* (from *√dā-*): pass. ptcpl. as adj. 'created, established'.—Cf. *ahura.dāta-*, *mazda-*, *dažuvō-*.

2 *dāta-* (from preceding): sb. m. 'law, ordinance'.—Yt. 14.5.

[Old P. 3 *dāta-*; Phl. *dāt*; New P. *dād*]

*dātar-* (from *√dā-*): sb. m. (dcln. Gr. § 322) 'maker, Creator'.—Yt. 14.1; Vd. 3.23; Vd. 6.44 seq.

[Skt. *dhātār-*; Phl. *dātār*; New P. *dādār*]

*dāpri-* (from *dātar-*): sb. f. 'giver, benefactress'.—*jaityantāi dāpriš* *āyaptəm* 'she that grants a favor to the one that asks' Yt. 5.132.

[Skt. *dātri-*]

*dāman-* (from *√dā-*): sb. n. (dcln. Gr. § 308) 'creature, creation' (collective).—Ys. 57.2 (bis, Gr. § 308 expl.), 16, 17, 30.

[Skt. *dhāman-*; Phl. *dām*]

*dāh-*: sb. f. 'wisdom',—in *duždāh-*, *hūdāh*, and according to Phl. Vers. *masdāh-*.—[Cf. Skt. *dhi-*]

*dāhyuma-* (from *dahyu-*, Gr. § 825 d): adj. 'belonging to the country, national'.—Ys. 26.1.

*di-*: encl. pron. 3rd. pers. (*Gr.* § 396) 'he, it'.—Vd. 3.29 (*Gr.* § 1023 N.); Vd. 6.45.—[Old P. *di-*]

*√dis-*: vb. cl. 4, 10 'point, show, teach'.—Cf. *daññ.disa-*.—[Skt. *dis-*]  
*√dī-*, *did-*: vb. cl. 2, 3 'see, look'.—+ *vi* 'look around'.—*vididvā* (*Gr.* § 68 N. 2 expl.) pf. act. ptcl. nom. sg. Yt. 14.13.—Cf. also *dañman-*, *dōipra-*.

[Cf. Skt. *dhi-*, *dīdhi-*; Old P. *dī-*; Phl. *ditan*; New P. *dīdan*]  
*dī-* (fr. *√dī-*): sb. f. 'thought, devotion'.—See under *hōrñai.dī-*.—[Skt. *dhi-*]  
*√du-*: vb. cl. 1 'speak (of evil beings), shout'.—+ *pañti* 'vociferate in response'.—*pañti ... adavata* pret. indic. mid. 3 sg. Vd. 19.6, 8.—[Phl. *davastan*]

*duñ*, *duñ* (*Gr.* § 753 N. 2): inseparable prefix 'evil, bad'.—Cf. *duñ-varñta-*. Peculiar is *duñ.sravah-* (q. v.).

[Skt. *duṣ*; Old P. *duṣ*; Phl. *duñ*; New P. *duñ*]  
*duñmañnyu-* (from *duñ* + *m*): adj. 'evil-minded'.—sb. m. 'foe'.—Ys. 57.26.—[Phl. *dāñman*; New P. *duñman*]

*duñ*, see under *duñ*.

*duñ.dāman* (from *duñ* + *d*): adj. 'evil-creating, maleficent'.—*duñ.dāmd* nom. sg. m. (*a*-decln., *Gr.* § 234 b) Vd. 19.6, 8.

*duñdāh-* (from *duñ* + *dāh-* q. v.): adj. 'evil-thinking, malignant'.—*duñdā* nom. sg. m. Ys. 57.25; *duñda* voc. sg. m. Vd. 19.5, 9.

[Skt. *dughā-*; Phl. *duñd*, *duñdāññ*; New P. *duñdī*, *duñd* 'thief']  
*duñvarñta-* (from *duñ* + *v*): adj. 'ill-done'.—sb. n. 'evil deed'.—Vsp. 15.1.—[Phl. *dāññvarñt*]

*dāra-*: adj. 'far'.—*dārāñ* (*Gr.* § 731, 4) Ys. 57.14; Yt. 5.3; *dāre ... aṣṭahe* 'far from him' Yt. 14.13.—Cf. *dārañśñka-*.

[Skt. *dārā-*; Old P. *dāra-*; Phl. *dār*; New P. *dār*]  
*dārañśñka-* (from *dāra-*, loc., *Gr.* § 877 d + *śñka-*): sb. n. 'far-reaching glance'.—Yt. 14.13.

*dāraññā-*: adj. 'holding death afar' (so Phl. tradition).—*haom dāraññā* nom. sg. m. Ys. 11.3.—[Cf. Skt. *dārṣṇa-*; = Phl. *dārññ*]

*duñ.sravah-* (from *duñ* + *sravah-*, *Gr.* § 60): adj. 'ill-famed'.—sb. n. 'slander'.—*duñ.sravah hacimñ* 'attended by slanders' Ys. 11.1, 3.

*dōipra-* (from *√dī-*): sb. n. 'eye'.—Ys. 11.4.—Cf. *varññ.dōipra-*, *spitiñ*, *zāñriñ*.—[Phl. *dōisar*]

*dqma*, see under *dāman-*.

*√dqs-*, *das-*: vb. 'bite'.—Cf. *dadqsu-*, *dqstra-*.—[Skt. *dqs-*, *das-*]

*dqstra-* (from *√dqs-*, *das-*): sb. n. 'tusk' (of boar).—Cf. *tiki.dqstra-*.

*draonah-*: sb. n. 'offering, portion'.—Later the *darāñ* a small flat cake used, like the Hebrew shew-bread, in the oblation.—Ys. 11.4, 5, 7.

[Cf. Skt. *drāvya-*; Phl. *darāñ*; New P. *darāñ*]



- draoman-* (from *√dru-* q. v.): sb. n. 'assault'.—Ys. 57.25.  
*√draj-*, (*drag-*): vb. cl. 1 'hold'.—*dražimnō* pres. ptepl. mid. (*Gr.* § 177) Ys. 57.31.—Cf. *darja-* and *√dars-*.—[Cf. Skt. *darh-*]  
*drafja-*: sb. m. 'spear, banner' (attached to spear).—Ys. 57.25.  
 [Skt. *drapsā-*; Phl. *drafj*; New P. *dirafj*]  
*driju-*: adj. 'poor'.—*drijaōšca drīvyōšca* gen. sg. m. f. (*Gr.* § 362, 2) Ys. 57.10.—[Phl. *dargāš*; New P. *darviš*]  
*drīvyōšca*, see under *driju-*.  
*√dru-*: vb. cl. 1 'rush'.—Caus. 'make onslaughts'.—*drāvayāf* caus. subj. act. 3 sg. (w. acc.) Ys. 57.25.—[Skt. *dru-*]  
*dru-*: sb. n. (1) 'wood', (2) 'mace' (wooden club).—Cf. *hruš.dru-*.  
 [Skt. *drū-*]  
*√druj-*: vb. cl. 6 'deceive, lie' (esp. hurt by deceit).—Cf. *druj-*, *drvañt-*.  
 [Skt. *druh-*; Old P. *duruj*; Phl. *drūjtan*]  
*druj-* (from *√druj-*): sb. f. 'fiend, falsehood',—lie and corruption personified.—Ys. 57.15.—[Skt. *drūh-*; Phl. *draj*]  
*drva-* (from *√dar-*): adj. 'firm, sound'.—Cf. *drvatāt-*.—[Skt. *dhruvā-*]  
*drvatāt-* (from *drva-*, *Gr.* § 842): sb. f. 'soundness'.—Ys. 57.26.  
*drvañt-* (from *druj-*, *Gr.* § 31 expl.): adj. (decl. *Gr.* § 291) 'wicked, fiendish'.—sb. m. 'fiend, (pl.) the wicked' (*Gr.* Introd. p. xxv § 34).—Ys. 57.25 (bis), 32.  
 [Cf. Skt. *drūkvan-*; Phl. *darvand*; New P. *darvand*]  
*dva-*: num. (*Gr.* § 370) 'two'.—*duye saite* acc. du. n. Vd. 6.48.  
 [Skt. *dvā-*; Phl. *dā*; New P. *du*]  
*dvažštva-* (from *√dviš-*): sb. n. 'hatred'.—Cf. *vidvažštva-*.  
*√dvar-*: vb. cl. 1 'rush' (of evil beings).—*dvarəñti* pres. indic. act. Ys. 57.18.—[Phl. *dāvāristan*]  
*dvar-*, *dvara-*: sb. n. 'door'.—Vd. 3.29.  
 [Skt. *dvār-*, *dvāra-*; Old P. *duvara-*; New P. *dar*]  
*√dviš-* (cf. *biš-*): vb. 'hate, be malicious'.—Cf. *dvažštva-*.  
 [Skt. *dvīš-*; Phl. *bištan*]

## Av. Ɛ f.

- fkažja-* (conn. w. *√kiš-*, *ciš-* 'announce'): sb. m. 'announcement' (revelation, promulgation of the Religion).—adj. (as subst.) 'proclaiming the religion, promulgator'.—Esp. *paōryō.fkažjō* the first faithful i. e. the disciples of Zoroaster who made the first propaganda, including also himself (Yt. 13.90).—*paōryanqm fkažjanqm* gen. pl. m. Ys. 26.4; *āhūrīš fkažjō* 'the Ahurian Revelation' Ys. 57.24.—Cf. also *ahurō.fkažja-*.—[Phl. *kēš*; New P. *kiš*]

*ḡaṣṣaḡ* - (from *√ḡiṣ*): sb. n. 'hatred, malice'.—Yt. 14.4.

[Skt. *dvēṣas*.; Phl. *ḡeṣ*]

*√ḡbiṣ* - (cf. *dvīṣ*): vb. cl. 4 'hate'.—*ḡbiṣyaṇṭqm* pres. ptcpl. act. gen. pl. m.  
Ys. 57.26.—[Cf. Skt. *dvīṣ*.; Phl. *ḡeṣṭan*]

*ḡbiṣvaṇṭ* - (from *√ḡbiṣ*): adj. 'hating, malicious'.—Yt. 14.4 (gen. pl.).

Av. 1 n.

*na* : neg. 'n-' (in composition).—Cf. *nava*.

[Skt. *nā*; Phl. *n*.; New P. *nā*, *nah*]

*nairyā* - (from *nar*): adj. 'manly, human'.—Cf. *nairyōsawha*.

[Skt. *nārya*.; cf. Phl. *nērōk*; New P. *nīrō*]

*nairyōsawha* - (from *nairyā* + *sa*): sb. m. nom. propr. (*Gr.* § 893)  
'Nairyosanha', messenger of Ahura Mazda; later *Nēryōsang*.

Compare Vedic *Nārāyaṇa*, name of Agni.—*na'rim sawhēm* Ys. 57.3.

*naṣṣa* (cf. *na*): neg. conj. 'not, nor'.—Ys. 11.6.

*naṣṣa* : sb. n. 'side'.—Vd. 19.5 (bis).—Cf. *anlara.naṣṣa*, *upa'iri*, *niṣṣara*.

[Cf. Skt. *nāma*.; Phl. *nēm*, *nēmak*; New P. *nīm*, *nimah*]

*nabānaṣṣiṣṭa* - (from *nabi* - 'navel' + *naṣṣiṣṭa*): adj. 'next-of-kin'  
(nearest relatives).

[Cf. Skt. *nābhānḍiṣṭha* - nom. propr.; Phl. *nabānaṣṣiṣṭ*]

*√nam* : vb. cl. 1 'bow, bend, flee'.—+ *fra* 'flee from'.—*frā* ...  
*nəmaṇte* pres. indic. mid. Ys. 57.18; *frānānāṇte* pres. subj. mid.  
(on *\*nām*, cf. *Gr.* § 478 N. 2) Ys. 57.18.—[Skt. *nam*-]

*nar*-, *nara*- : sb. m. (decl. *Gr.* § 332) 'man'.—Ys. 26.6, 7, 10; Ys. 57.14, 34;

Yt. 5.4; Yt. 14.17; Vd. 3.27 seq.; Vd. 6.44, 49.

[Skt. *nār*.; Phl. *nar*.; New P. *nar*]

1 *nava* (from *na* + *vā*): neg. particle 'not'.—Ys. 11.3.—[Cf. Skt. *nā* *vā*]

2 *nava*: num. (*Gr.* § 366) 'nine'.—[Skt. *nāva*; Phl. *nāv*, *nuk*; New P. *nuk*]

*nava.yaḡṣṭi* - (from 2 *nava* + *y*): sb. m. 'nine stalks' (of Barsom).—  
Ys. 57.6 note.

*√inas* : vb. cl. 4 'perish, be ruined'.—Cf. *nasu*.

[Skt. 1 *naś*; Phl. *naṣṭiṣṭan* (caus.); New P. *nāṣṭan*]

*nasu* - (from *√inas*): sb. f. (1) 'corpse', (2) nom. propr., esp. w. *druj*  
'the Druj Nasu' (corpse-fiend); the spirit of corruption, which  
in the form of a fly takes possession of the dead body.—*nasuṣ*  
(nom. as acc., *Gr.* § 926) Vd. 19.5.

[Phl. *naṣṭi*; New P. *naṣṭ*; cf. Gk. *νῆξ-υς*]

*naṣṣaḡ*-, *naṣṣiṣṭa* : adj. compar., superl. 'nearer, nearest'.—Cf.  
*nabānaṣṣiṣṭa*.

[Skt. *nēḍiyas*-, *nēḍiṣṭha*.; Phl. *naṣṭik*, *naṣṭist*; New P. *naṣṭ*]

*nā*, see under *nar-*.

*nāidyah-* (from *√nād-*): adj. compar. 'weaker'.—*nāidyāhəm* (*Gr.* § 346)  
Ys. 57.10 note.

*nāiri-* (from *nar-*, *Gr.* § 837): sb. f. 'woman, wife'.—Ys. 26.7, 8, 10;  
*nāiryā* gen. sg. Ys. 11.1.

[Skt. *nāri-*; Phl. *nāirik*; New P. *nāri*]

*√nād-*: vb. 'be needy, be weak'.—Cf. *nāidyah-*.—[Skt. *nādā*, *nādāh-*]  
*ni\**, see under *nī*.

*nijne*, see under *√jan-*.

*nipāhtar-* (from *√pañj-*): sb. m. 'driver' (i. e. he who holds the reins).  
—*nipāhta* nom. sg. Ys. 11.2.

*nipāiti-* (from *√pā-*): sb. f. 'safe-keeping'.—Yt. 5.6.

*niš* (cf. *nī*): vbl. prefix (*Gr.* § 749) 'out, forth'.—[Skt. *nīs*]

*nišavharoti-* (from *niš*, *nī* + *√har-*, *Gr.* § 754, 3): sb. f. 'guardian-  
ship'.—Yt. 5.6 (dat. sg.).

*nišavhasti-*, see under *√had-*.

*ništara-* (from *niš*): adj. 'outer'.—Cf. *ništara.nāzma-*.

*ništara.nāzma-* (from *n\** + *n\**): sb. n. 'the outside'.—Ys. 57.21 (*Gr.*  
§ 731, 4).

*nišharvati*, see under *√har-*.

*nī* (*nī\**): vbl. prefix (*Gr.* § 750) 'down, in, unto'.

[Skt. *nī*; Old P. *nīy*; Phl. *nī\**; New P. *nī\**]

*nəmah-* (from *√nam-*): sb. n. 'homage'.—Ys. 11.8.

[Skt. *nāmas-*; Phl. *namās*, *namāc*; New P. *namāz*]

*nō*, *nō*, see under *asəm*, *Gr.* § 386.

*nōif* (cf. *na\**): adv. 'not'.—Ys. 11.1; Ys. 57.17 et passim.

[Skt. *nēd*; Old P. *naiy*; New P. *nē*]

*nmāna-* (GAv. *d̥māna-*, *√dam-* 'build', cf. Skt. *damas-*, *Gr.* § 185):  
sb. n. 'house, abode'.—The unit (family) in the four-fold arrange-  
ment of the Iranian state, viz. (1) *nmāna-*, (2) *vīs-*, (3) *zanu-*,  
(4) *dahyu-*.—Ys. 11.6; Ys. 26.7; Ys. 57.10, 14 (bis), 21, 34; Yt. 5.6.

[Old P. *māniya-*; Phl. *mān*; New P. *mān*]

*nmānya-* (from *nmāna-*): adj. 'belonging to the house' (having the  
rank of a householder).—Ys. 26.1 (cf. Ys. 23.1).

#### Av. *o p.*

1 *paiti-* (from *√pā-*): sb. m. 'lord'.—Cf. *azp̄rapaiti-*, *hazp̄aiḥya-*.

[Skt. *pāti-*; Phl. *pat*, *\*pat*; New P. *\*bad*]

2 *paiti-*: (1) vbl. prefix (*Gr.* §§ 735, 750) 'towards, against, back'.—

(2) prep. 'to, upon, for, with'.—With a cc. *yaḥ bū paiti* 'wher-

ever indeed' Vd. 3.23;—with instr. *samā paṭi* Yt. 5.3;—with dat. *samē paṭi* Vd. 6.51; cf. Vd. 19.6, 7, 8, 9;—with abl. *fra-starēdā paṭi barasmān* (Gr. § 966 N. 2) Ys. 57.2;—with gen. *haraiḥ paṭi* 'upon Alborz' Ys. 57.19, 21; *aṭake paṭi* 'on this account' Vd. 6.48;—with loc. Ys. 57.19, 21, 31; Yt. 5.9 (*paṭi*); Vd. 6.45.—Cf. also *paṭijasati*, *paṭiṭṭāna-* etc.

[Skt. *prāti*; Old P. *paṭiy*; Phl. *paṭ*; New P. *ṭad*, *paṭ*]

*paṭti.jaṭti-* (from *paṭ* + *jaṭti-*): sb. f. 'smiting'.—Ys. 57.26.

*paṭti.ṛṣṇ-* (from *paṭti* + *ṛṣṇ-*): adj. 'opposing, combative' (cf. *paṭi-tyāra-*).—*paṭti.ṛṣṇ* gen. sg. m. Yt. 14.15.

*paṭtiṭṭāna-* (from *paṭti* + *ṭṭā-*): sb. m. 'foot, leg' (lit. 'support').—Cf. *hupaṭiṭṭāna-*.—[Skt. *pratiṣṭhāna-*; Phl. *paṭiṭṭān*]

*paṭti.santa-* (from *ṭ* *san-*): pass. ptcpl. adj. 'welcomed, received' (lit. 'acknowledged, recognized').—Ys. 57.14, 33.

*paṭiyāsti-* (from *paṭi* + *ṭā-*, *iṣ-*): sb. f. 'acquisition, receiving' (mentally).—Vsp. 15.2.

*paṭhimna-*, see under *ṭpaṭ-*.

*paṭhya-* (from *ṭ* *paṭi-*): (1) sb. n. 'lordship, possession'.—(2) suffix of possession.—Cf. *haṭpaṭhya-*.

*paṭri* (Gr. §§ 735, 750): (1) adv. and vbl. prefix 'around'.—(2) prep. w. acc. dat. abl. 'from, against'.—With abl. Ys. 57.25 (bis);—with dat. *paṭri ... varṣāi* 'against doing' Vsp. 15.1.—Cf. *paṭriṇḍa-*.—[Skt. *pāri*; Old P. *pariy*; Phl. *paṭ*; New P. *par*]

*paṭriṇḍharṣta-*, see under *ṭhar-*.

*paṭriḱā-*: sb. f. 'Pairika, Peri',—a class of female fairies bewitching and seductive.—Yt. 14.4; Vd. 19.5 note.

[Phl. *paṭrik*; New P. *peri*, *paṭi*]

*paṭri.gā-* (from *ṭ* *gā-*, cf. Skt. *purugā-*): sb. m. 'cycle, period' (cf. *πσπλ-οδος*).—Cf. following.

*paṭri.gā.vacāh-* (from *paṭri.gā* + *vacāh-*): adj. 'speaking timely words' (so rightly Phl.Vers.).—Ys. 57.20 note (Gr. § 864 end, -*o*).

*paṭriṣṭhaṭta-*, see under *ṭhaj-*.

*paṭrya-*: adj. 'before, prior'.—[Skt. *parvā-*, Gr. § 48; Old P. *paruva-*]

*paṭryatāt-* (from *paṭrya-*): sb. f. 'priority, mastery'.—Ys. 57.20.

*paṭman-*: sb. n. 'milk'.—Yt. 5.2, 5.

[Cf. Skt. *pāyas-*; Phl. *ṭm*; New P. *ṭim*]

*paṭsah-*, *paṭsa-* (from *ṭ* *pis-*, q. v.): sb. n. 'form, figure, beauty'.—Cf. *viṣṭhāpaṭsa-*, *stāhr-*.—[Skt. *pṛṣas-*, *pṛsa-*]

*paṭrya-* (from *paṭrya-*, Gr. §§ 62, 852 expl.): 'first'.—Ys. 26.2, 3; Yt. 14.2, 5.—With *ṭkajā-* q. v. Ys. 26.4.

[Skt. *parvayā-*; Old P. *paruviya-*]

√*pat-*: vb. cl. 4 'possess' (Lat. *potiri*).—*paṭṭimuṇṇo* (*Gr.* § 63 expl.) pres. ptcpl. mid. *Ys.* 57.20.—[Skt. *pat-*, *patyati* 'possess']

*pataraṭṭa-* (from \**patara-* 'wing'): adj. 'winged'.—*Ys.* 57.28.

[Cf. Skt. *patrita-*]

*pad-*: sb. m. 'foot'.—*padō* acc. pl. *Vsp.* 15.1.—Cf. *pādu-*.

[Skt. *pād-*; Old P. *pad-*]

*pañca-* num. (*Gr.* § 366) 'five'.—*Ys.* 57.8.

[Skt. *pāñca*; Phl. *pañc*; New P. *pañ*]

*pañca.dasah-* (from *pō* + *dō*): adj. 'of fifteen (years)'.—*Yt.* 14.17 note.

*pañca.yaḥṭṭi-* (from *pō* + *yō*): sb. m. 'five stalks' (the haoma twigs).—*Ys.* 57.4 note.

√*par-*: vb. cl. 9 (*Gr.* § 591) 'fill'.—Cf. *paṣa-*.—[Skt. *par-*]

*para-*: (1) adv. and vbl. prefix (*Gr.* § 750) 'forth, away';—(2) prep. (*Gr.* § 735) 'before, from'.—Cf. under √*bar-*.

[Skt. *pārā*; Old P. *parā*; Phl. *par*; New P. *par*]

*parō* (cf. *para*): prep. and postpos. (*Gr.* § 731), with a bl. 'before, from';—w. acc. 'besides'.—*Ys.* 57.18 (w. abl. bis), 25; *Vd.* 3.27 (with acc. *barəḥvəm*).—[Skt. *parīs*; cf. Gk. *πάρως*]

*parō.katarīṭṭama-*, MS. *parō.katarīṭṭama-* (prob. *parōka-* = Skt. *parāka-* + *tarīṭṭa-* q. v.): superl. adj. 'fled from even at a distance'.—*Ys.* 57.13. Here the MS. reading *parō.katarīṭṭamam* is given by the Phl. Vers. *ṣṣī-kāmak-īṭṭam* 'foremost in loving'.

*parṣu-* (if Skt. √*parṣ-*, *pruṣ-*): sb. n. 'drop, stream'.—Cf. *parṣva-nika-* (?).—[Cf. New P. *parṣ* 'brook, spring']

*parṣvanika-* (perh. from *parṣu-* + *a'nika-*): adj. 'having a dripping (?) face' (i. e. foaming from madness or rut). Uncertain. Perhaps here *a'nika-* is 'line of battle', cf. *parṣva'nika-*.—*Yt.* 14.15.

*paśkāḥ* (from *pasca*, *Gr.* § 731, 4): (1) adv. 'behind, from behind';—(2) prep. 'behind'.—*Ys.* 57.29 (bis).—[Skt. *paścāḥ*]

*pasca-* prep. w. acc. 'after'.—*Ys.* 57.10, 16.

[Skt. *paścā*; Old P. *pasā*; cf. Phl. *pas*; New P. *pas*]

*pascaṭṭa* (from *pasca*): adv. 'after, afterwards'.—*Ys.* 57.17 *pascaṭṭa ... yaḥ* 'since' (cf. Biblical 'after that' Jer. xxxi.19).

√*pā-*: vb. cl. 2 'keep, protect'.—+ *ni* 'keep safe'.—*pāṭi* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. *Yt.* 14.12; *nipāṭi* *Ys.* 57.16 (bis); *nipayā* pres. opt. act. 2 sg. *Ys.* 57.25; *pāta* pass. ptcpl. *Ys.* 57.34; *Yt.* 14.12.

[Skt. *pā-*; Old P. *pā-*; New P. *pāyidan*]

*pā'rivāsa-* (from *pā'ri* + √*vas-*, *Gr.* § 60a): adj. 'rushing about'.—*Yt.* 14.15.

*pābra-* (from √*pā-*): sb. n. 'keeping, protection'.—*Yt.* 5.6 dat. sg. infin. [Skt. *pātra-*; cf. Phl. *pās* (Bund.); New P. *pās*, *pārah* (Horn)]

*pāda-* (from *pad-*): sb. m. 'foot'.—Vd. 6.46.

[Skt. *pāda-*; Phl. *pāi*; New P. *pāi*, *pā*]

*pāpa-* (from *√pā-*): adj. 'protecting'.—Cf. next word.

*pāpō.vacaka-* (from *pāpa* + *v-*): adj. 'whose words protect'.—Ys. 57.20 note.

*pāyu-* (from *√pā-*): sb. m. 'keeper, protector'.—*pāyā pwarōhāra* ace.

du. (dvandva, *Gr.* § 879) Ys. 57.2 note.

[Skt. *pāyū-*; cf. Phl. *pānak*]

*pāṣṇa-*: sb. m. 'heel'.—Cf. *kasu.pāṣṇa-*.

[Cf. Skt. *pāṣṇi-*; Phl. *pāṣṇak*; New P. *pāṣṇak*]

*√pi-*, *pinu-*: vb. cl. 5 'advance'.—Cf. *anu.pōiṭwa-*.—[Skt. *pi-*, *pinu-*]

*pitar-*, *patar-*, *ptar-*: sb. m. (decl. *Gr.* §§ 322, 235) 'father'.—

Ys. 11.4.

[Skt. *pitar-*; Old P. *pitar-*; Phl. *pil*; New P. *pidar*, *pid*]

*√pis-*: vb. 'form, adorn'.—Cf. *pāṣṇak-*.

[Skt. *pis-*; Phl. *pēṣṭan*; New P. *abēṣṭan* 'adorn']

*√puḥḍa-* (from *pañca*): num. adj. (*Gr.* § 374) 'fifth'.—Yt. 14.15.

[Cf. Skt. *pañcathā-*]

*puḥra-*: sb. m. 'son'.—Ys. 11.1; Vd. 3.25; Vd. 19.6.—Cf. *apūḥra-*.

[Skt. *putrā-*; Old P. *puḥra-*; Phl. *pūsar*, *pūs*; New P. *pūsar*, *pār*]

*pārōḥu-*: adj. 'broad, wide'.—See next word.—[Skt. *pṛthū-*]

*pārōḥu.fṛāka-* (from *p-* + *fṛ-*): adj. 'wide-expanding'.—Yt. 5.1.

*pārōḥu-* (from *√par-*): adj. 'full'.—sb. f. 'a full vessel'.—*aoi pārōḥu*  
'down to the full (vessel of milk at the sacrifice)' Yt. 5.132.—

Cf. also *apārōḥu*.—[Skt. *pārṇā-*; Phl. *pār*; New P. *pār*]

*pārōḥu-*, see under *√fras-*.

*pājā-* (for *pārōḥu-*, *Gr.* § 163, probably from *√i par-*): pass. ptcpl. adj.  
'filled (i. e. with sin), condemned, forfeit'. A difficult and uncertain word, though its general idea is clear. In the expressions *pājō.lanu-*, *pājō.sāra-*, the reference seems to be to a superfluity of sins which would render the body (or head) forfeit when weighed in the balance and would prevent the soul from safely crossing the Chinvat Bridge. When a person becomes *pājō.lanu-*, *pājō.sāra-*, he is practically condemned as one possessed; atonement by castigation etc. (see *upāsana-*) is necessary in order drive out evil and to increase the weight on the right side of the scale.—See next word.

*pājō.lanu-* (from *pājā-* + *lanu-*): (1) sb. f. 'a body filled with sin';—  
(2) adj. 'having etc.' i. e. 'damned'. See under *pājā-*.—*pējō.lanuyē* dat. sg. Vd. 6.48.—[Cf. New P. *baḥṣṭan* 'vile wretch']

*pājō.sāra-* (from *pājā-* + *sāra-*): (1) adj. 'whose head is forfeit' (cf. *pājā-*).—(2) sb. m. 'criminal'.—Ys. 11.3 (cf. Yt. 14.46).

po<sup>u</sup>ru- (from √*i* par-): adj. 'full, many, rich'.—Comparison po<sup>u</sup>ru-, fra<sup>u</sup>yah-, fra<sup>u</sup>ḍta- 'πολύς, πλείων, πλείστος' (Gr. § 365) Vd. 3.23, 29.

—See next word.

[Skt. *purū-*; Old P. *paru-*; Phl. *pār*; New P. *pur*]

po<sup>u</sup>ru.ḍsa<sup>i</sup>ṅti- (from po + ḍsa<sup>i</sup>ṅti- q. v.): adj. 'rich in understanding'.

—Ys. 57.20.

po<sup>u</sup>ru.nara- (from po + nar-): adj. 'thronged with men'.—Ys. 11.2.

po<sup>u</sup>rumaṅti- (from po<sup>u</sup>ru-, Gr. § 851): adj. 'crowded'.—po<sup>u</sup>rumaṅti  
loc. sg. n. Ys. 11.2.

po<sup>u</sup>ru.sar<sup>u</sup>ḍa- (from po + sar<sup>u</sup>ḍa-): adj. 'manifold'.—Ys. 11.6.

[Phl. *pārsartak*]

po<sup>u</sup>ru.spaḥṣti- (from po + s): sb. f. 'full watch over'.—Ys. 57.26,  
Phl. Vers. has *pāl pāspānīh* (cf. New P. *pāsbān* 'keeper').

po<sup>u</sup>ruṣaspa- (cf. *aspa*-): sb. m. nomen propr. 'Pourushaspa', father of  
Zoroaster.—Vd. 19.6 note.—[Phl. *pāriṣasp*; New P. *pāriṣasp*]

#### Av. 𐬵𐬀 f.

fra<sup>u</sup>-, fra<sup>u</sup>: adv. and vbl. prefix (Gr. § 750) 'forwards, forth'.

[Skt. *prā-*; Old P. *fra*; Phl. *far*, *fra*, cf. *frāz*; New P. *far*]

fra<sup>u</sup>ḍta- (see po<sup>u</sup>ru-): superl. adj. 'most'.—Vd. 3.23.

fra<sup>u</sup>oḥta- (from fra- + √*vac*-): pass. ptepl. adj. 'pronounced'.—Cf.  
*masdō.fraoḥta*-.

[Skt. *prōkta*-]

fra<sup>u</sup>oḥti- (from √*vac*-, Gr. § 788): sb. f. 'pronunciation'.—Vsp. 15.2.

fra<sup>u</sup>or<sup>u</sup>ṅta, see under √*var*-.

fra<sup>u</sup>rasyan-: sb. m. nom. propr. 'Franrasyan' (later A frāsyāb).

—See Ys. 11.7 note.

fra<sup>u</sup>har<sup>u</sup>siṅtqm, see under √*hars*-.

fra<sup>u</sup>ḍapa- (from √*dā*-): sb. n. 'increase, furtherance'.—Yt. 5.6 (infin.).

fra<sup>u</sup>mar<sup>u</sup>ti- (from √*2* mar-): sb. f. 'recitation'.—Vsp. 15.2.

fra<sup>u</sup>vaḥi- (for \*fra<sup>u</sup>varti-, Gr. § 163, from √*var*-): 'Fravashi'—one of  
the elements in the spiritual constitution of man, and serving  
as a sort of guardian angel. See Ys. 26.1 note; and for the  
worship of the Fravashis, see the Fravardin Yasht (Yt. 13).—  
Ys. 26.1, 2 seq.

[Old P. *fravarti*- nomen propr.; Phl. *fravyaṣar* (*frōhar*);

New P. *farvar*, *fravardīn*]

fra<sup>u</sup>ḍ<sup>u</sup>tti, see under √*i*-, and Gr. § 51 N. 1.

fra<sup>u</sup>ḍka- (from fra- + √*vac*-): sb. n. 'pronouncing, recital'.—Vsp. 15.3.

[Cf. Skt. *pravṛcana*-]

*fravdāhīza-* (from *Vvahi-*): sb. m. (1) 'a sprout, shoot'; (2) 'stick of wood'; (3) 'penis'.—Cf. *fravdāhīzāna-*.

*fravāh̥fāz̥na-* (from *fravāh̥fa-*, Gr. § 829): adj. 'made of a log'.—  
sb. m. 'log'.—Vñ. 6.46 note.

*fravi-* (from *Vfru-* 'move' = Skt. *Vpru-*): sb. f. 'progress, prosperity'.—Ys. 57.15 note.

*Vfras-*, *parśs-*: vb. inchoat. (Gr. § 698) 'ask, question'. — + *ā* 'respond to, requite, repay'. — *parśsaḥ* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 14.1; *āfrasāni* subj. act. 1 sg. Vd. 3.27; *parśsmannaḥ* pres. ptcl. mkl. loc. pl. m. 'among those that beg' Vd. 3.29.

[Skt. *pras-*; Old P. *fras-*; Phl. *pārsītan*; New P. *pursīdan*]

*frasasti-* (from *√sawh-, sah-*): sb. f. 'glorification'.—Ys. 57.6, 8.

[Skt. *praśasti*-]

*frastārta-* (from *Vstar-* q. v.): pass. ptcpl. adj. 'stretched, extended' (used of *barsom* before being tied up). The Phl.Vers. renders by 'bound in bundles', in accordance with the later custom.—*frastārtaŋ pāli barsmān* abl. sg. n. (*Gr.* § 966 N. 1) *Ys.* 57.2.

*ana-* (from *Vspar-*, Gr. § 507): adj. 'stamping forwards'.—  
Yt. 14.11.

*frasanta*· (from *fra*- + *√sru*-): pass. ptepl. adj. 'famed'.—Yt. 5.3.

*fraja-*: adj. 'forward, renovated, prepared' (in the Biblical sense).—  
See next word.

*frašō.carštar-* (from *fraša-* + *carštar-* q. v.): adj. 'making ready, preparing' (the world, cf. Ys. 30.9; Yt. 19.11), i. e. ready for the resurrection and final restoration, Frashokereti.—*frašō.carštram* gen. pl. m. Ys. 26.6, epithet of the Saoshyants, q. v.

*frašnā-* (from *Vfras-*, Gr. § 160): sb. m. 'question'.—*ahauriīš frašnō*  
'the Revelation of Ahura' (personified) Ys. 57.24.

[Skt. *praśná-*; Phl. *frašn*, *pūrsiśn*; New P. *pursiś*]

*frazaiṇti-* (from *fra-* + *√1 san-*): sb. f. 'progeny'.—Cf. *afrazaiṇti*.  
[Phl. *farzand*; New P. *farzand*]

*frā*, see under *frā°*.

*frāka* - (from *frāyca* - q. v.): adj. 'forward, expanding'.—Cf. *par'pu.frāka* -

*frādaṭ.gāṭṭha-* (from *√frād-* + *gāṭṭh-*): adj. 'making the world increase' (i. e. helping mankind).—Ys. 57.2.

*frādər'sra-* (from *fra-* + *√dars-*): adj. 'seen afar'.—Ys. 57.27, Phl. Vers. has *frāz pēlāk* 'far-conspicuous'.

*V* *frāḍ-*: vb. cl. 1 'increase, promote'.—Cf. \**frādana-*, *frādaṅgaṇpā-*.

*frāḍana-* (from *√frād-*, Gr. § 763): adj. 'increasing'.—Cf. *āḍa*, *frāḍana-*, *vāḍiṣṭh-*, et al.

[Cf. Phl. *fradāt*, *frayāt* 'help'; New P. *faryād*]



*frāyah-* (see *po<sup>ru</sup>*): compar. adj. 'more'.—*frāyō vohunqm* 'a superfluity of good things' Vd. 3.29.—See next word.

*frāyō.humatā-* (from *frāyah-* + *h\**): adj. 'rich in good thoughts'.—*nā frāyō.humatō* nom. sg. m. Ys. 57.14, 34, i. e. the man who has more good (than bad) thoughts, words, deeds (recorded to his account). The righteous man has a surplus (*frāyō*) to his credit when the account at death is balanced. See *Gr.* Introd. p. xxviii § 44, and Vsp. 15.1 note.

[Phl. *frāhumat*]

*frāyō.hāḫta-* (from *frāyah-* + *hāḫta-*): adj. 'rich in good words'.—Ys. 57.14, 34. See under *frāyō.humatā-*.—[Phl. *frāhāḫt*]

*frāyō.hvarṣta-* (from *frāyah-* + *hvr*): adj. 'rich in good deeds'.—Ys. 57.14, 34. See under *frāyō.humatā-* above.

[Phl. *frāhūvarṣt*]

*frāraṇha-* (perhaps from *fra-* + *√rā-*, *rah-*): adj. 'bestowing gifts'.—Yt. 5.8.

*frāṣmi-*: adj. 'restoring, regenerating' (?).—*haomō frāṣmiṣ* Ys. 57.19, uncertain, but probably alludes to the part played by Haoma at the resurrection and regeneration of the world (*Fraṣōkərəti*).—Cf. *hā frāṣmō.dāiti-*.

*frāṣmō.dāiti-* (cf. *frāṣmi-*, and *√dā-*): sb. f. 'sunset'—first quarter of the night, evening twilight.—*pasca hā frāṣmō.dāitiṃ* 'after sundown' Ys. 57.10, 16.

[Phl. Vers. merely transcribes *hā-frāṣmō-dāitō*]

*friṣa-* (from *√fri-*): adj. 'beloved'.—Ys. 57.34.

*√fri-*: vb. cl. 9 (*Gr.* § 585) 'gladden, love'.—+ *ā* 'bless, curse'.—See under *āfrivacah-* above.

[Skt. *pri-*; Phl. *afritan*, *afrintan*; New P. *afritan*]

*frāṣṇaoṣ*, see under *√ar-* above.

*frāṇc-* (from *fra*, *Gr.* § 287): adj. 'forward'.—Cf. *frāka-* above.

[Skt. *prāñc-*; Phl. *frāc*, *frās*; New P. *farās*]

*frya-* (from *√fri-*): adj. 'dear'.—sb. m. 'friend'.—Ys. 57.34; Vd. 3.25 (bis).

[Skt. *priya-*; New P. *fart* (Horn)]

*fīaonaya-* (from *fīaoni-*): vb. denom. (*Gr.* § 695) 'fatten' (ἀπ. ληγ.).—*fīaonayehe* pres. indic. mid. 2 sg. Ys. 11.1.

*fīaoni-* (from *√fīu-*): sb. (1) 'fatness', (2) 'food, fodder'.—Cf. *fīaonaya-*. *√fīu-*: vb. cl. 4 'make thrive, increase, raise cattle'.—*fīuyqs* pres. act. ptepl. nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 291) Ys. 11.6. See under *vāstrya-*.

*fīuṣa-* (from *√fīu-*): adj. 'thriving, prosperous'.—*fīuṣasca maṣrō* 'the World of Prosperity' (i. e. the Fshusha Manthra Chapter, Ys. 58) Ys. 57.22.—[Phl. *fīuṣ-mānsar*]

Av. ُ b.

*bairya-* (from *√bar-*, Gr. § 812): adj. 'bearing'.—Cf. *warəpō.bairya-*, *bažfaza-* (from *√biḥas-* 'heal'): sb. n. 'remedy, balm'.—Yt. 14.2, 3.

[Skt. *bhṛṣajā-*; Phl. *bžīaz*; cf. New P. *bisišk*]

*bažfazyā-* (from *bažfaza-*, Gr. § 852): adj. 'healing'.—Ys. 57.19; Yt. 5.1; Yt. 14.3.

*baodah-* (from *√bud-* q. v.): sb. n. 'consciousness'—one of the spiritual faculties; the sense or perception whereby impressions are received.—Ys. 26.4 (see note); Vd. 19.7.

*Ṽbaḥš-*: vb. cl. 1 (1) 'divide, share, present'; (2) 'partake, eat'.—*baḥšahe* pres. indic. mid. 2 sg. Ys. 11.1 (cf. Yt. 6.7).

[Skt. *bhakt-*; Phl. *baḥšitan*, *baḥšan*; New P. *baḥšidan*]

*Ṽbaṇd-*: vb. cl. 1, 10 'bind'.—*baṇdayaḥ* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. Ys. 11.7; *baṇdayāḥ* subj. act. 3 sg. (cf. below under *mā*) Ys. 11.7.

[Skt. *bandh-*; Old P. *bad-*; Phl. *bastan*; New P. *bastan*]

*Ṽbar-*: vb. cl. 1 'bear, carry'.—+ *ava* 'bestow upon' (Yt. 5.2); also 'flow' (intrans. Yt. 5.5).—+ *ā* 'bring forth, display'.—+ *upa* 'bring unto, bestow'.—+ *us* 'bring forth'.—+ *para* 'bear away' (reap a harvest).—*ava.bara'iti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 5.2, 5; Vd. 3.25; *ābara'iti* Yt. 14.12; *upa...bara'iti* Vd. 3.25; *usbara're* pres. indic. mid. 1 sg. Yt. 5.6; *bairye'nte* pres. indic. pass. 3 pl. Vd. 3.29; *baraḥ* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 14.2; *barāma* subj. act. 1 pl. Vd. 6.44, 49; *para.baraṇ* subj. act. 3 pl. 'they (i. e. men) shall reap a harvest' Vd. 3.27; *barəntəm frajasqn* pres. ptcpl. act. acc. sg. m. (Gr. § 938) Vd. 6.46, 47; *barəmandi* pres. ptcpl. mid. dat. sg. m. 'riding' Yt. 5.4.—Cf. also *bairya-*, *ham-bərəpwa-*.—[Skt. *bhar-*; Old P. *bar-*; Phl. *bārtan*; New P. *burdan*]

*barəpři-* (fem. to *barətar-* m. from *√bar-*, Gr. § 787): sb. f. 'mother'.—Cf. *barəpřya-*.

*barəpřya-* (from *barəpři-*): sb. n. 'mother's womb'.—Vd. 19.6 (cf. *su-*).

*barəsmān-* (from *√bars-*): sb. n. 'baresma, barsom',—the sacred twigs used by the Parsis at their religious ceremonies. The number of the twigs (cf. Ys. 57.4) varied according to the ceremony. The Greeks described them as *πάβδοι*. Brass rods have in later times replaced the real twigs.—Ys. 57.6; Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5; *barəsmən* for abl. sg. (Gr. § 308) Ys. 57.2.

[Phl. *barson*; New P. *barsum*]

*barsah-* (from *√bars-*): sb. n. 'height'.—Ys. 57.19, 21 'upon the highest height' (loc. sg.); Yt. 5.3.

[Cf. Skt. *barhas-*; Phl. *burz*; New P. *burz*]

*bar<sup>sa</sup>-* (from *√bars-*): sb. (adj.) f. 'height'.—nomen propr. Haraiti Bareza (Mount Alborz).—Ys. 57.19, 21 'upon Mount Alborz'.

—Cf. *bār<sup>sa</sup>-*.

*bar<sup>sa</sup>ziš-* (from *√bars-*): sb. n. 'mat, cushion'.—Cf. *hā.bar<sup>sa</sup>ziš-*.

[Cf. Skt. *barhis-*; P<sup>hl</sup>. *bālīṣ-*; New P. *bālīš* 'pillow, cushion']

*bar<sup>sa</sup>zišta-* (superl. to *bār<sup>sa</sup>nt-*): adj. 'highest'.—Ys. 57.19, 21; Vd. 6.45.

[Skt. *bārhiṣṭha-*; P<sup>hl</sup>. *bālīst*]

*√bars-*: vb. 'grow, be high, be great'.—Caus. 'exalt'.—Cf. *bār<sup>sa</sup>nt-*.

*bā-*: strengthening particle, 'verily, indeed'.—*yaš bā paiti* '(it is there) verily, wherever etc.' Vd. 3.23.

*bādišta-*, see under *bāda*.

*bāda* (cf. Skt. *√bādḥ-* 'press'): adv. 'continually'.—Ys. 57.10; Vd. 3.27, 29.

Superl. *bādištām* (*Gr.* § 731.1) Vd. 6.45.

*bāmya-* (from *bāma-* = Skt. *bhāma-* 'brightness'): adj. 'bright'.—*hāni-rapəm bāmīm* acc. sg. n. Ys. 57.31.—[P<sup>hl</sup>. *bāmīk*; New P. *bāmī*]

*bāfar-* (for *bar<sup>tar</sup>-*, from *√bar-*, *Gr.* §§ 163, 787 N. 1): sb. m. 'rider'.

—Ys. 11.2.—[Cf. Skt. *bhartar-*; P<sup>hl</sup>. *bārtar*]

*bāzu-*: sb. m. f. (1) 'arm', (2) 'foreleg' (of animals).—*bāzava* nom. pl.

Yt. 5.7; *bāzvo* loc. instr. sg. m. Vd. 3.25, 26, 28.—Cf. *aš.bāzu-*.

[Skt. *bāhū-*; P<sup>hl</sup>. *bāsāi*; New P. *bāsu*, *bāi*]

*bāzu.staoyah-* (from *bā* + *stā*): adj. 'stouter than an arm'.—*bāzu-staoyehi* Yt. 5.7.

*bāzu.š.aojah-* (from *bāzu-* + *aojah-*, *Gr.* § 867 N. 1): adj. 'strong-armed'.—Ys. 57.33.—[Skt. *bāhū-ojas-*]

*bitya-*: num. adj. (*Gr.* § 374) 'second'.—Yt. 14.7 (*Gr.* § 997 expl.).

[Skt. *dvitīya-*; Old P. *duvitiya-*; cf. P<sup>hl</sup>. *dītiyar*]

*√bud-*: vb. cl. 1, 4 'know, perceive, be awake'.—Cf. *bāduh-* above.

[Skt. *budh-*]

*bā-*: vb. cl. 1 'become, be'.—*būyē* aor. opt. 2 sg. (*Gr.* § 645) Ys. 11.1 seq.; Yt. 5.9.

[Skt. *bhā-*; Old P. *bā-*; P<sup>hl</sup>. *bātan*; New P. *bādan*]

*bār<sup>sa</sup>pya-* (from *√bar-*): adj. 'burdened, laden'.—*bār<sup>sa</sup>pe* nom. sg. f. (*Gr.* §§ 245, 67) Vd. 3.27 note.

*bār<sup>sa</sup>-* (from *√bars-*): adj. 'high, tall'.—Ys. 57.30; Yt. 14.12.—Cf. also *bar<sup>sa</sup>zā-*, *bār<sup>sa</sup>zi-*.

*bār<sup>sa</sup>zaidī-* (from *bār<sup>sa</sup>-* + *dī-* q. v.): adj. 'high-spirited, valiant'.—*bār<sup>sa</sup>zaidīm* acc. sg. m. Ys. 57.11. On the variant *bār<sup>sa</sup>zaiīm* here see note ad loc.—[P<sup>hl</sup>. *burs*, *bursāk*; New P. *burs*]

*bār<sup>sa</sup>zant-* (ptcpl. of *√bars-*): adj. (dcln. *Gr.* § 291) 'great, lofty'.—Ys. 26.3; Ys. 57.3 (acc. sg. f.), 4.

[Skt. *bṛhānt-*; P<sup>hl</sup>. *būland*; New P. *buland*]

*hərsi-*: side-form of *hərsa-* in compounds.—See next word.

*hərsyāsta-* (from *hərsi-* + *√yāh-*): adj. 'high-girt' (with loins girt up for fighting or for helping).—Ys. 57.30.

*√brī-*: vb. cl. 9 (*Gr.* § 591.2) 'cut'.—Cf. *brōiḥra-*.

[Skt. *bhrī-*; Phl. *bāritan*; New P. *burīdan*]

*brōiḥra-* (from *√brī-*, *Gr.* § 791): sb. n. 'knife, battle-axe'.

*brōiḥrō.tažza-* (from *brō* + *tažza-*): adj. 'sharp as a knife'.—Ys. 57.31  
*snaiḥiž ... brōiḥrō.tažžam* 'a keen-edged weapon'.

Av. 6 m.

*maiti-* (from *√man-*, *Gr.* § 788): sb. f. 'mind, thought'.—Cf. *ārmaiti-*.  
[Skt. *matī-*; Phl. \**mat*]

*maidyā-*: adj. 'middle' (medius).—Yt. 5.4.—Cf. *maidyoī-*, *madma-*.

[Skt. *mādhyā-*; cf. Phl. *miyān*; New P. *miyān*]

*maidyoī.patīlītāna-* (from *maidya-*, *Gr.* § 877 + *patīlītāna-*): adj.  
'half a foot (or leg) high'.—*ḥryaḥštīž ... maidyoī.patīlītānasca*  
acc. pl. m. Ys. 57.6. Phl. Vers. has *cand miyāno patīlītāno*.

*mainimna-*, see under *√man-*.

*mainivasaḥ-* (for *mainyu-asah-*, from *mainyu-* + *asah-*, *Gr.* § 68): adj.  
'darting through the heavenly space' (epithet of horses, arrow).  
The Phl. Vers. has *pavan mainōg dīvāklh* 'through the domain  
of the spirit' (E. W. West).—Ys. 57.27.

*mainyava-* (from *mainyu-*): adj. 'spiritual, heavenly'.—*mainyavanqm*  
*yazatanqm* gen. pl. Yt. 14.1.

*mainyu-* (from *√man-*, *Gr.* § 814): sb. m. 'spirit'.—*mainyā ... spəntō*  
*... aurō* nom. du. 'Ormazd and Ahriman' Ys. 57.17. See also  
Ys. 57.32; Yt. 14.1; Vd. 19.5 seq.

[Cf. Skt. *manyū-*; Phl. *mainōg*; New P. *minō*]

*maīrya-* (from *√mar-*): adj. 'deadly, murderous'.—sb. m. 'murderer,  
criminal'.—*maīrtm* acc. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 239) Ys. 11.7.

[Phl. *mar*]

*maḥja-* (from *√mis-*): sb. m. 'cloud'.—Ys. 57.28 (abl. du.), see note.

[Skt. *mēghā-*; cf. Phl. *misnāk*, *mēj* (Vd.); New P. *mīj*]

*madma-* (superl. to *maidya-*, *Gr.* § 63 N. 3 expl.): adj. 'midmost'.—  
Ys. 11.7 'in the middle third of the earth'.

[Skt. *madhyamā-*, *Gr.* § 63 N. 3]

*maḥ*: prep. w. instr. abl. gen. (*Gr.* § 735) 'with'.—Ys. 11.4, 5; Ys. 26.6;  
Ys. 57.25.—[Skt. *smāt*, *Gr.* § 140]

*maḥ.āsaṇti-* (from *maḥ* + *āsaṇti-*): adj. 'with the explanation' (i. e.  
Zend commentary).—*gāpō ... maḥ.āsaṇtiž* acc. pl. f. Ys. 57.8.

*maṭṭhāli.frasa-* (from *maṭ* + *ṭhāli* + *frasa-* 'question'): adj. 'with answers to the questions'.—Ys. 57.8, compare perhaps such catechetical chapters as Ys. 19.16-21; Ys. 21.1-5.

[Cf. Phl. *ṭhāli* 'inquisition, punishment'; New P. *bāḍafrāh*]

*√man-*: vb. cl. 4 'think'.—Caus. 'make believe'.—*mṇayān ahe yūṭa* pret. (injunct.) act. 3 pl. Vd. 3.25 'let them think thereof as' (*Gr.* § 974 gen.) = 'just as' (used regularly in comparisons);—*maṇimna* pres. mid. ptepl. nom. sg. f. (*Gr.* § 63 expl.) Yt. 5.7.

[Skt. *man-*; Old P. *man-*; Phl. *maṇitaṇ*]

*mana*, see under *asmi*, *Gr.* § 386.

*manah-* (from *√man-*): sb. n. 'thought, spirit, mind'.—*vohu manō* 'the Good Mind' (personified, *Gr.* Introd. p. xxv § 34) Ys. 57.24; *manawha maṇimna* 'thinking in mind' (*Gr.* § 941 expl.) Yt. 5.7.—Cf. also *ḍmanawha*.—[Skt. *mānas-*; Phl. *man*; New P. *man*]

*manakya-* (from *manah-*): adj. 'spiritual'.—Ys. 57.25.

*√1mar-*: vb. cl. 4 'die' (see also *Gr.* § 677).—Cf. *amṛtāt*, *amṛta*, *maṛya*, *maṛtan*.

[Skt. *mar-*; Old P. *mar-*; Phl. *mārtan*; New P. *murdan*]

*√2mar-*: vb. cl. 1, 3 (1) 'have in mind, remember'; (2) 'recite'.—Cf. *framṛti*.

[Skt. *smar-* (*Gr.* § 140); Phl. *hōmārtan*; New P. *ḥumurdan*]

*maṛtan-* (from *√1mar-*): sb. n. 'mortal, man'. Esp. *gaya maṛtan* 'Gaya Maretan' (lit. 'living-man'), the first man, Adam.—Ys. 26.5, 10.—[Phl. *gāyōmart*; New P. *gayomard*]

*√mark-*, *māṛṇc-*: vb. cl. 7 'destroy' (*Gr.* §§ 555, 563).—*māṛṇcawha* pres. imperat. mid. 2 sg. (*Gr.* § 563) Vd. 19.6.

[Cf. Skt. *marc-*; Phl. *marāncītan*]

*maṛṇvī*: sb. f. 'paunch, gut'.—*maṛṇvū* gen. sg. (*Gr.* § 62, 1) Ys. 11.1. Nar. here has *duṣṣādarāyu* (cf. Eng. 'greedy-gut').

*mas-* (side-form of *mas-* q. v.): adj. 'great'.—Cf. *masah*, *masita*.

[Phl. *mas*; New P. *miḥ*]

*masah-* (from *mas-*): sb. n. 'greatness, size'.—Yt. 5.3 acc. sg., *Gr.* § 934. [Cf. Phl. *masiḥ*]

*masita-* (from *mas-*): adj. 'great'.—Yt. 5.3.

*masti-* (for \**mad-ti*, Gk. *μαθ*, cf. *mazdāk*): sb. f. 'wisdom'.—Ys. 57.20.

*maṣya-* (from *√mar-*, *Gr.* § 163 expl.): sb. m. 'mortal, man'.—Yt. 14.4.

[Skt. *māṛtya-*; Old P. *maṛtiya-*; Phl. *maṛtām*; New P. *maṛdām*]

*maṣyō.vavha-* (from *maṣya-* + *√2vah-*): adj. 'serving as clothing for man' (i. e. camel's hair).—Yt. 14.11 note.

*mas-* (from *√mas-* 'be great' = Skt. *√mah-*): adj. 'great'.—See also *mas-*.—[Skt. *māh-*]

- mazant-* (orig. ptcl. from  $\sqrt{\text{mas-}}$  'be great' = Skt.  $\sqrt{\text{mah-}}$ ): adj. 'great'.  
—*masa* nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 295) *Vsp.* 15.3.—[Skt. *mahant-*]
- mazišta-* (superl. to *mas-*, *mazant-* q. v.): adj. 'greatest, μέγιστος'.—  
*Ys.* 26.2; *Yt.* 14.12 (bis); *Vd.* 3.23 'with the greatest joy'.  
[Skt. *mahiṣṭha-*; cf. Old P. *mapiṣṭha-*]
- mazdādāta-* (from *mazdāh-* +  $\sqrt{\text{dā-}}$ ): adj. 'created by Mazda'.—  
*Ys.* 11.8 (bis); *Yt.* 14.2 (bis).  
[Cf. Phl. *ānharmazdāt*]
- mazdayasna* (from *mazdāh-* + *yasna-*): adj. sb. m. 'Mazdayasnian, worshipper of Mazda'.—*Ys.* 57.13; *Vsp.* 15.1; *Vd.* 6.46, 51.  
[Phl. *mādayasni*]
- mazdāiti-* (from  $\sqrt{\text{mazdā-}}$  i. e. *madh-* + *dhi-*, cf. *mazdāh-*): sb. f. 'remembering'.—*Vsp.* 15.2 (dat. sg.).
- mazdāh-* (from  $\sqrt{\text{madh-}}$  = Gk. μαθ-): sb. f. (m.) decl. *Gr.* § 256 'Mazda, Wisdom'. Phl. tradition derives it as *mas-* + *dā-* 'magna Scientia'.  
*Ahura Mazda* 'Ormazd' ('Lord of Wisdom') *Ys.* 11.4 et passim.  
—*azm yō ahurō mazdō* 'I who [am] Ahura Mazda' *Yt.* 5.6.  
[Skt. *mādhīs-*; Old P. *aura-mazda-*; Phl. *ānharmazd*; New P. *ormuzd*]
- mazdō.fraošta-* (from *mazdāh-* + *fro-*): adj. 'pronounced by Mazda'.  
—*Vd.* 19.9.
- mahrka-* (from  $\sqrt{\text{mark-}}$ , *mərənc-*, *Gr.* § 100 N. 1): sb. m. 'desolation, Death'.—*Ys.* 57.25.
- mā:* adv. and conj. 'not, μή'.—With opt. *Ys.* 11.2; with imperat. *Vd.* 19.6; with subjunct. 'in order that not, lest' *Ys.* 11.7.  
[Skt. *mā*; Old P. *mā*; New P. *mah*]
- māzaiinya-*: adj. 'Mazanian'. Epithet of a class of demons, 'the Dives of Māzanderān', a province south of Caspian Sea.—*Ys.* 57.17, 32.
- māzdayasna-* (from *mazdayasna-*, *Gr.* § 60): adj. 'Mazdayasnian' (belonging to the worshippers of Mazda).—*daēnqm māzdayasnīm* acc. sg. f. (*Gr.* § 362) *Vd.* 19.6.
- $\sqrt{\text{mis-}}$ : vb. cl. 1 'make water, drop rain'.—Cf. *mazja-*.  
[Skt. *mih-*; Phl. *mīstān*; New P. *mīstān*]
- māraka-* (perh. from Av. *māra-* 'dumb'): adj. (sb. m.) 'dumb, idiots'.  
—*mārakāca* nom. pl. *Ys.* 11.6, see note.
- mərənc-*, see under  $\sqrt{\text{mark-}}$ , *marc-*.
- māz*, see under *azm*, *Gr.* § 386.
- maqpra-* (from  $\sqrt{\text{man-}}$ ): sb. m. 'word, spell'. Esp. *maqpra spənta* 'the Holy Word'.—*Ys.* 57.20, 22; *Yt.* 5.9; *Yt.* 14.5.  
[Skt. *māntra-*; Phl. *mānsar*]
- mqm*, see under *azm*, *Gr.* § 386.

**√mrā-**: vb. cl. 2 (pdgm. *Gr.* § 517) 'speak, say, call'.—*mrāoŋ* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 5.1; Yt. 14.1; Vd. 3.23; Vd. 6.45.  
[Skt. *brā-*]

Av. **ro y.**

**ya-**: rel. pron. (*Gr.* § 399) 'who, which'.—(1) pron. of reference, *paŋyā p̄wōrēšlāra yā p̄wōrēsalō* 'the keeper and judge who decide' Ys. 57.2.—(2) equivalent to conjunct. + demonstr., *yō* (= *yaŋ tāmi*, *yaŋ hō*) Ys. 11.1, 2; Yt. 14.12.—(3) as connective, or resembling Gk. article, *asəm yō ahurō masdō* 'I who [am] Ormazd' Yt. 5.6; *vasmuna yim vohām sraoŋəm* 'carrying the (tōv) good Sraosha' Ys. 57.29; *avhšuš yō astvutō* 'the material world' Ys. 57.25; *fravaŋšibyo yō īrīripuŋqm* 'the Fravashis of the dead' Ys. 26.6.—See *Gr.* Part ii, Syntax of Pronouns.

[Skt. *ya-*; Old P. *hya-*; Phl. *i*; New P. *i*]

**yaōš**, **yaōš-**: advl. gen. sg. as prefix (*Gr.* § 750 N.) 'right, proper'. Cf. next word.—[Skt. *yōs*]

**√yaōšdā-** (from *yaōš* + *dā-*, *Gr.* §§ 750 N., 692): vb. cl. 3 'purify, cleanse'.—*yaōšdādāšili* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 5.1, 5; *yaōšdādābyō* pass. ptepl. dat. abl. f. Yt. 5.8.

**yaŋšiti-**: sb. m. 'twig, stalk'.—Cf. *ḥryaŋšiti-*, *paŋca.yaŋšiti-*, *haptā-*.  
[Skt. *yaŋšī-*]

**√yat-**: vb. cl. 10 (1) 'stretch, strive'; (2) 'reach, come'.—+ *fra* 'stretch forwards, speed'.—*frāyatayeŋti* pres. indic. act. 3 pl. Ys. 57.29.—[Skt. *yat-*]

**yapa** (from *ya-*): rel. adv. and conj. (1) 'as, like'; (2) 'that, so that'.—Ys. 11.3, 7; Ys. 57.10; Yt. 5.3; Yt. 14.13; Vd. 3.25; Vd. 19.6;  
*yapa paŋti.jasqn ... yapa* 'that they may return ... as' Yt. 5.132.  
[Skt. *yāthā*; Old P. *yapā*]

**yada** (from *ya-*): rel. adv. 'when'.—Cf. next word.—[Skt. *yadī*]

**yadōiŋ** (from *yada* + *iŋ*): adv. 'in order that'.—Vd. 6.45.

**yaŋ** (from *ya-*, *Gr.* § 731, 1): adv., conj. 'that, since, when'.—*pascaŋta ... yaŋ* 'since' (lit. 'after that') Ys. 57.17; *yaŋciŋ ... yaŋciŋ* 'whether ... or' (*sive ... sive*) Ys. 57.29; *yaŋ ... fratacaŋti* 'when she flows forth' Yt. 5.4.—[Skt. *yat*]

**√yam-**, **yas-** (i. e. \**yṃ-*, *Gr.* § 698): vb. 'hold, reach, grant'.—+ *apa* 'repel'.—*apa.yasāi* (i. e. *yasā[h]i*, like *vanā[h]i*, *Gr.* § 450) subj. act. 2 sg. Vd. 19.8; *apa.yasāne* subj. midl. 1 sg. Vd. 19.9.  
[Skt. *yam-*, *yach-*]

**yava-**: sb. m. 'grain, corn' (field products, opp. *harōŋti-*).—Vd. 3.23, 27 note.—[Skt. *yāva-*; Phl. *jav*, *yav*; New P. *jav*]

*Vyas-*: vb. inchoat., see under *Vyam-* above.

*yasna-* (from *Vyas-*): sb. m. (1) 'worship' (consisting of sacrifice, praise, thanksgiving, offerings); (2) 'Yasna' (*Gr.* Introd. p. xvii § 13). See also *haptavhāiti-*.—Ys. 57.3 (bis), 6, 8, 13, 20; Vsp. 15.2 (bis); Yt. 5.9, 132; Yt. 14.5.—Cf. *mazdayasna-*.

[Skt. *yajñā-*; Phl. *yasu*, *yajīṣu*; New P. *isaṣu*]

*yasno.kərəti-* (from *yasna-* + prob. *V2 kar-* 'cut'): sb. f. 'Yasno-kereti',—i. e. section of the Yasna, cf. Visparad *Kardes*. The Phl. Vers. would rather imply *V1 kar-* 'make' i. e. performance of the sacrifice, and refers it to the concluding formula *Yenhe Hātām*.—Ys. 57.22.

*Vyaz-*: vb. cl. 1 'worship' (with sacrifice, praise, thanksgiving, oblation).—*yazamaide* pres. indic. mid. 1 pl. Ys. 26.1 et passim; *yazata* pret. indic. mid. 3 sg. Ys. 57.2 (bis), 19; *yazdi* subj. mid. 1 sg. Ys. 57.3; Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5; *yazāite* subj. mid. 3 sg. Yt. 5.8; *yazadā* pres. opt. mid. 2 sg. (*Gr.* § 487) Yt. 5.1; *yazamnəm, ādi* pres. ptepl. mid. acc. (dat.) sg. Yt. 5.132.

[Skt. *yaj-*; Phl. *yātan*]

*yazata-* (from *Vyas-*, cf. *Gr.* § 786 N. 2): adj. sb. m. 'divinity, Angel'.—Ys. 57.3, 33; Yt. 14.1.

[Skt. *yajata-*; Phl. *yazd*; New P. *izad*, *yazdān*]

*yātu-*: sb. m. 'sorcerer, Yatu',—a class of evil male magicians.—*yāpwaqm* gen. pl. Yt. 14.4.—[Skt. *yātū-*; Phl. *yātāk*; New P. *jādū*]

*yāna-* (from *Vyam-* q. v.): sb. m. 'favor, reward'.—Yt. 14.3; Vd. 19.6. [Cf. Skt. *yāna-*; Old P. *yāna-*; Phl. *yān*]

*yānavant-* (from *yāna-*): adj. 'abounding in favors'.—Superl. *yāna-vastāmō* Yt. 14.3.

*Vyās-* (prob. *sk-*formation from *Vyam-*, *Gr.* § 698): vb. cl. 1 'seek'.—*apa* 'seek to withhold'.—*apa ... yāsāiti* subj. act. 3 sg. Ys. 11.5.—[Cf. New P. *yāsīdan*]

*yāsta-*, see under *Vyāh-*.

*Vyāh-*, *yāvha-*: vb. cl. 2, 10 'gird'.—*yāsta-* pass. ptepl. cf. *bəryāsta-*.

*Vyuj-*: vb. cl. 1 'yoke, bind, gird'.—Cf. *yāhtar-*, *yāhda-*.

[Skt. *yuj-*; Phl. *āyujtan*]

*Vyud-*: vb. cl. 4 'fight'.—*yādyeti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Ys. 57.17.

[Skt. *yudh-*]

*Vyuz-*: vb. cl. 1 'shake, stir'.—+ *ā* 'boil up, bubble'.—*yaosazti* pres. indic. act. 3 pl. Yt. 5.4; *ā ... yaosāiti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 5.4.

*yāhtar-* (from *Vyuj-*): sb. m. 'one who harnesses'.—*yāhta* nom. sg. Ys. 11.2.—[Phl. *āyāhtar*]



*yāḥḍa-* (from *√yuj-*, *Gr.* § 77 N. 3): adj. 'girded, ready for battle'.

—*varāsahe ... yāḥḍahe* 'of a boar ready to fight' *Yt.* 14.15.

*yānqam*, see under *yvan* below.

*ye'nti*, see under *√i-*.

*yeyhāda* (from *ya-*): rel. adv. (abl. f. adv., *Gr.* §§ 329, 731) 'where'.

—*vispe nmāna ... yeyhāda* 'all the houses ... where' *Ys.* 57.34.

*yeyhe hātqm*, see *Yt.* 5.9 note.

*yesnya-* (from *yasna-*, *Gr.* § 852 expl.): adj. 'worthy of worship'.—

*Yt.* 5.1.—[Skt. *yajñiya-*]

*yēzi* (from *ya-*): conj. 'if'.—*Vd.* 6.46, 47, 51.—[Skt. *yādi*; Old P. *yadiy*]

*yāwhqm*, see under *ya-*, *Gr.* § 399.

*yvan-*, *yān-*: sb. m. (decln. *Gr.* § 314 N. 1) 'youth, young man'.—

*Ys.* 57.13.

[Skt. *yīvan-* (*Gr.* § 68 b); Phl. *yuvān*, *javān*; New P. *javān*]

#### Av. 1 r.

*račvayt-* (from *rāi-*): adj. 'radiant, splendid'.—*račva* nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 295) *Yt.* 14.12.—[Cf. Skt. *rčvānt-*; Phl. *rāyōmanū*]

*raoḥšna-* (from *√ruc-*): adj. 'shining'.—*Ys.* 57.27 (of white steeds).—

Cf. also *hūδ.raoḥšna-*.—[Phl. *rōšan*; New P. *rōšan*]

*raocah-* (from *√ruc-*): sb. n. 'light, day'.—*raoc* acc. pl. in loose cpd.

*raoc.ā'wi.varəna* *Vd.* 6.51. See *ā'wi.varəna-*.

[Cf. Skt. *rōcis-*; Old P. *raucah-*; Phl. *rōj*; New P. *rōs*]

*raoda-* (from *√i rud-*): sb. m. 'form, face'.—Cf. *huraoda-*.

[Skt. *rōha-*; cf. Phl. *rōd*; New P. *rāi*]

*raoša-*: sb. m. 'fox'.—*Vd.* 6.50.

*ratu-*: sb. m. (1) 'master, Ratu',—a spiritual chief or head presiding over a class of things or beings, or over a division of time;—

(2) 'division of a day' (named from its presiding genius).—

*Ys.* 57.2 (bis).—[Phl. *rat*, *ratā*; New P. *rat*.—Cf. Skt. *ṛtū-*]

*rapa-*: sb. m. 'wagon, chariot'.—Cf. *rapažštā-*.—[Skt. *rdika-*]

*rapažštā-*, *rapažštār-* (from *rapa-* + *√stā-*, *Gr.* §§ 877, 881): sb. m.

(decln. *Gr.* §§ 249, 330) 'warrior', a man belonging to the

second class; see *āpravan-*, *vāstrya fšuyant*.—*rapažštā* nom. sg.

*Ys.* 11.6; gen. sg. *Ys.* 57.33.

[Skt. *rathzštā-*; Phl. *aratžštār*; New P. *aratžštār*]

*rapwya-* (from *ratu-*, *Gr.* § 852 expl.): adj. 'well-ordered, proper'.—

*Vsp.* 15.1; *rapwim pačma* acc. sg. n. *Yt.* 5.2.

[Cf. Skt. *ṛtviya-*]

*√rā-*, *rāh-*: vb. cl. 2 'grant, bestow'.—Cf. *frārawha-*.—[Skt. *√rā-*]

- rāi-*, *raē-* (from *√rā-*): sb. f. (decl. *Gr.* § 277) 'radiance, splendor'.  
 —*ahe raya har'navhaca* 'for his radiance and his glory' instr.  
 sg. (formulaic) *Ys.* 57.3; *Yt.* 5.9; *Yt.* 14.5. — [*Skt.* *rāi-*; *Phl.* *rāi*]  
*√ruc-*: vb. cl. 10 'shine, be bright'.  
 [*Skt.* *ruc-*; *Phl.* *af-rōḥtan*; *New P.* *af-rōḥtan*]  
*√rud-*: vb. cl. 1 'grow'.—Cf. *huraoda-*.  
 [*Skt.* *ruh-*; *Phl.* *rōstan*; *New P.* *rustan*]

## Av. ७ v.

- vāiri-* (from *√i var-*): sb. m. 'lake'.—Cf. 1 *vāirya-*.  
 [*Cf.* *Skt.* *vāri-*; *Phl.* *var-*]  
 1 *vāirya-* (from *vāiri-*): sb. m. 'channel'.—*Yt.* 5.4.  
 2 *vāirya-* (from *√2 var-*): adj. 'wished-for, desirable'. Esp. *ahuna*  
*vāirya* (see *ahuna-*), *hjaḥra vāirya* (*Gr.* *Intro.* p. xxvi § 35).—  
*Ys.* 57.22, 24; *Vd.* 19.10. — [*Skt.* *vārya-*]  
*vazība* i. e. *važība*, see under *uva*.  
*vazja-* (from *√vij-* 'dart, strike' = *Skt.* *√vij-*): sb. m. 'stroke' (of  
 weapon).—Cf. *hūd.vazja-*. — [*Skt.* *vēga-*]  
*vazpā*, see below under *√i vid-*.  
*vazdya-* (from *√i vid-*): (1) adj. 'knowing'.—(2) sb. n. 'knowledge'.  
 —*vazdyāca* instr. sg. (*Gr.* § 941) *Ys.* 57.23.  
*vaonar*, see under *√van-*.  
*vajdana-* (ety., cf. *vac-*): sb. m. 'mouth, head'.—*Yt.* 14.13.  
 [*Phl.* *vajtan*]  
*vavhu-*, *vohu-* (from \**vū-su* from *√van-*, Geldner): adj. 'good' (orig.  
 something won, praiseworthy).—*vavhuš* nom. sg. m. *Ys.* 11.8;  
*vohūm sraoḥm* acc. sg. m. *Ys.* 57.29; *vavhuš atwi.šōipne* gen.  
 sg. m. *Vd.* 3.24 note; *vohu har'nō* acc. sg. n. *Yt.* 14.2; *vohu*  
*vāstrya* acc. pl. n. *Vsp.* 15.1; *vohumqm* gen. pl. n. *Vd.* 3.29.—  
*vavuhim* acc. sg. f. *Ys.* 57.3; *Vd.* 19.6, 7; *vavuhīš fravaḥayō* acc.  
 pl. f. *Ys.* 26.1. — Comparat. *vavhō* acc. sg. n. (*Gr.* § 365), *Yt.* 5.9.  
 [*Skt.* *vāsu-*; *Old P.* *vahu-* (in nom. propr.); *Phl.* *veh*; *New P.* *bah*]  
*√vak-*, see under *√vac-*.  
*√vac-*, *vak-*: vb. cl. 2 'say, speak'.—+ *fra* 'pronounce'.—*fra-*  
*vaoce* pf. indic. mid. (pass.) 3 sg. (cf. *Gr.* § 606) *Vsp.* 15.3;  
*fravaḥītyēte* fut. mid. (pass.) 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 672) *Vsp.* 15.3;  
*\*fraoḥta-* pass. ptcpl. (cf. *masdā.fra-*). — [*Skt.* *vac-*]  
*vac-*, *vāc-* (from *√vac-*): sb. masc. (*Gr.* § 220 N. 1, decl. § 285) 'speech,  
 word, prayer'.—*vacqm* gen. pl. *Vsp.* 15.3; *vaca* instr. sg. *Yt.* 5.9  
 (bis); *Vd.* 19.8, 9. — [*Skt.* *vāc-*; *Phl.* *vāj*; *New P.* *hāj*, *bās*, *avās*]

*vacah-* (from *√vac-*): sb. n. 'word'.—Cf. *vacastaṣṭi-*, *hvakah-*.

[Skt. *vacas-*]

*vacastaṣṭi-* (from *vacah-* + *√taṣ-*): sb. f. 'strophe'. *v* designates both the single strophe and the characteristic strophe-type of a Gāthā. See remark on introduction to Ys. 35 (Geldner's edition).—Cf. next word.

[Phl. *vacdaṣt*]

*vacastaṣṭivant-* (from *v*): adj. 'containing a special strophe'.—Ys. 57.8 acc. sg. n.

*√1 vad-* (a side-form of *√vas-*, cf. Skt. *vadh-* 'bride', *√vah-*): vb.

(1) 'to lead', (2) 'marry', (3) 'cover, copulate' (of animals).

—A verb inferable from *vādayaṣṭa*, *haṣṭvadapa-* (?), *vadreyatunu-*, *vadairyu-* (? 2 *vadar-*, cf. ὄχλα), cf. Geldner, *Drei Yasht* p. 69.

*vadaīriṣ*, see next word.

*vadairyu-* (from assumed 2 *vadar-* from *√1 vad-* q. v.): adj. 'male, rutting' (epithet of camel eager for the female).—*uṣtrō vadaīriṣ* (written for *vadairyuṣ*) nom. sg. m. Yt. 14.12; *vadaīryaoṣ* gen. sg. m. Yt. 14.11 (cf. also *uṣtrāṇhō vadaīryavō* Yt. 17.13). Darmesteter renders 'burden-bearing'.

*vaduḡana-*: sb. m. nom. propr. 'Vadaghana', a wicked ruler favored by Ahriṃan; cf. West, *Pahlavi Texts*, S.B.E. xviii.217, xxiv.103. —Vd. 19.6.—[Phl. *vaghan*]

*√van-*: vb. cl. 1 'win, strive for, conquer'.—*vanāni* subj. act. 2 sg. Vd. 19.9; *vanāi* (i. e. *vanā[h]i*, Gr. § 450) subj. act. 2 sg. Vd. 19.8; *vanarō* (Gr. § 614) pf. indic. act. 3 pl. Ys. 26.4, 5, 6;—*vanatō* (*vanant-*) pres. ptcl. act. gen. sg. m. Ys. 57.33; *vanāntīm* pres. ptcl. act. acc. sg. f. Ys. 57.33; *vananō* pres. ptcl. mid. nom. sg. m. (Gr. § 507) Ys. 57.15; *vavanvō* pf. ptcl. act. nom. sg. m. (Gr. § 611) Ys. 57.12.—[Skt. *van-*; Phl. *vānitan*]

*vanaiti-* (from *√van-*, cf. Whitney, Skt. Gr. § 1157 g): sb. f. 'victory'.—*vanaitiṣ* acc. pl. Ys. 57.33.

*vanaitivant-* (from *vanaiti-*): adj. 'endowed with victory'.—Ys. 57.33.

*vanṭu-* (from *√van-*): sb. m. 'spouse'.—*fryāi vanṭave* (used of a wife, cf. Eng. 'spouse' m. f.) dat. sg. Vd. 3.25.

*√vaf-*: vb. cl. 4 'pray, invoke'.—*uṣyemi* pres. indic. act. 1 sg. Ys. 26.1. —Cf. also *vahma-*.

*vaya-* (perhaps from *√vī-* q. v.): sb. m. (decln. Gr. § 256 N.) 'bird'.—*vayaṣṭbya* abl. du. Ys. 57.28, see note.—[Cf. Skt. *vi-*]

*vayō*, see under 2 *vi-*.

*√1 var-*: vb. cl. 5 (Gr. § 567) 'cover, enclose, protect'.—+ *aiwi* 'be-deck'.—+ *hqm* 'defend'.—[Skt. *var-*; Old P. *var-*]

- √2 var-: vb. cl. 9 (pdgm. Gr. § 584) 'choose, wish, believe'.—+fra  
'profess a religion' (w. instr.).—*fraorṇṇta* pret. indic. mid.  
3 pl. (Gr. § 586 expl.) Ys. 57.24.—[Skt. var-; Old P. var-]  
varḍsa-: sb. m. 'boar'.—*hā varḍsahe* (i. e. genus and species) Yt. 14.15.  
[Skt. varḍhā-; Phl. varḍs; New P. gurḍs]  
varṇna-, see *aivi.varṇna-*.  
varṣs-, varṣa-: sb. m. 'hair'.—*haṣṭaipyāca varṣa* instr. sg. Vd. 6.46.  
[Phl. vars, gars; New P. (gurs)]  
varṣyamna-, see under √vars-.  
√varṣu- (from √vars-): vbl. sb. n. 'the doing'.—*varṣādi* dat. infin. (Gr.  
§ 720, 5) Vsp. 15.1.  
varṣta- (from √vars-): pass. ptepl. (1) adj. 'done'.—(2) sb. n. 'deed'.  
—Ys. 57.4.—Cf. also *duḥvarṣta-*, *hvarṣta-*.  
varṣṇa-: sb. m. 'snake' (?)—Ys. 11.6, see note.  
√varz-: vb. cl. 4 'do, work'.—+*aivi* 'cultivate, till'.—*aivi.varz-*  
*yehi*, *oili* pres. indic. act. 2, 3 sg. Vd. 3.25, 26, 28; *varṣyatqm*  
pres. imperat. mid. (pass.) 3 sg. (Gr. § 485 expl.) Vsp. 15.1  
note; *varṣta* pass. ptepl. acc. pl. n. Ys. 57.4; *varṣyamna* fut.  
mid. (pass.) ptepl. acc. pl. n. (Gr. §§ 165, 185-6, 673) Ys. 57.4.  
—Cf. also *hvarṣta-*.—[Phl. varṣitan; New P. varṣidan]  
vavanvā, see under √van-.  
√vas-: vb. cl. 2 'will, wish'.—Cf. *anusak-*, *vasak-*.—[Skt. vas-]  
vasak- (from √vas-): sb. m. 'will, wish'.—See next word.  
[Cf. Skt. vāsa-; Old P. vaṣṇa-; Phl. vas; New P. bas]  
vasō.ḥṣāpra- (from *vasak-* + *ḥṣ*): adj. 'ruling at will, independent'.  
—Ys. 57.24.  
√vaś- (prob. orig. *s*-nor. to √vac-, crystallized as new root, Gr. §§ 156, 482):  
vb. cl. 1 'speak, say'.—*avaśata* pret. indic. mid. 3 sg. Vd. 19.7.  
√vas-: vb. cl. 1 'carry, draw (trans.), drive' (intrans.).—+*ā* 'drive  
hither'.—*vasṇti* pres. indic. act. 3 pl. Ys. 57.27; *avasāte*  
subj. mid. 3 sg. Ys. 57.31; *vasṇinō*, *omna* pres. ptepl. mid. nom.  
sg., pl. Yt. 14.2 seq.; Ys. 57.29.—Cf. *ḥṣirivāsa*.  
[Skt. vah-; Phl. vaṣitan; New P. vaṣidan]  
√1 vah-: vb. cl. 1 'dwell'.—[Skt. vas-]  
√2 vah-: vb. cl. 2 'clothe'.—Cf. *maṣyō.vavha-*, *vāstra-*.—[Skt. vas-]  
√3 vah-, *uṣ-*, *us-* (Gr. § 698): vb. cl. 1, 6 'gleam, burn'.—Cf. *usah-*,  
etc.—[Skt. vas-, uṣ-, uch-]  
vahiṣṭa- (superl. to *vavhu-*, Gr. § 365): adj. 'most excellent, best'.  
—*fravaṣim vahiṣṭqm* acc. sg. f. Ys. 26.2; *aṣm vahiṣṭm* (see  
*aṣa-*) Ys. 57.24; *mana saya asti vahiṣṭm* Vd. 19.9 note.  
[Skt. vāsiṣṭha-; Phl. vahiṣṭ; New P. bahiṣṭ]

**vākma-** (from *√vaf*, *Gr.* page 273): sb. m. 'prayer, invocation'. Chiefly in the formula, *yasnāica vānāica kṣṇaopradāica frasastayaṣṭa* 'for worship, prayer, propitiation, and glorification'.—*Ys.* 57.6, 8; *aṣṭa vākma* instr. sg. *Yt.* 5.132.

**vākmya-** (from *vākma-*): adj. 'worthy to receive prayer'.—*Yt.* 5.1.

**vā-** conj. 'or'.—Emph. particle 'indeed'.—*Ys.* 57.31 *vā...vā* 'either...or' *Ys.* 11.1, 5; *Vd.* 3.23 et passim; *srīra vā* 'fair indeed' *Yt.* 5.7. [*Skt.* *vā*; *Old P.* *vā*]

**vāīrya-** (from *vāra-*): adj. 'relating to rain'.—*apō yaḥ vāīryayā* 'rain water' gen. sg. f. (*Gr.* § 980 expl.) *Vd.* 6.50.

**vājīlibyō**, see under *vac-*, *Gr.* § 285.

**vāta-** (from *√vā-* 'blow'): sb. m. 'wind'.—*Ys.* 57.28, see note; *Yt.* 14.2. [*Skt.* *vāta-*; *Phl.* *vāt*; *New P.* *bād*]

**√vār-** (denom. fr. *vāra-*): vb. cl. 1 'to rain'.—+ *aīwi* 'rain upon'.—Cf. *anaīwi.vārṇti-*.—[*Phl.* *vāritan*; *New P.* *bāridan*]

**vāra-**: sb. m. 'rain'.—*vāraṣṭhya* abl. du. *Ys.* 57.28 note.—Cf. also *vāīrya-*. [*Cf.* *Skt.* *vār-*; *Phl.* *vārān*; *New P.* *bārān*]

**vārṇti-**, or **vārṇti-** (from *√vār-*, cf. *harṇti-* from *√har-*): sb. f. 'rain'.—Cf. *anaīwi.vārṇti-*.

**vārṇprajni-** (from *vārṇprajna-* q. v., and cf. *Gr.* § 825 d): adj. 'victorious'.—*Ys.* 57.21, 22; *Vsp.* 15.3.

**vāstra-** (from *√2 vakh-*): sb. n. 'grass, pasture'.—*Vd.* 3.23.—Cf. also *vāstrya-*.—[*Phl.* *vāstar*]

**vāstrya-** (from *vāstra-*, *Gr.* § 852 expl.): adj. 'relating to husbandry'.—sb. m. 'husbandman, farmer' (man of the peasant class; see *āpravan-*, *rapaṣṭar-*).—*vāstryō fṣuyqs* 'the thrifty husbandman' *Ys.* 11.6; *vohu vāstrya* 'the good deeds of husbandry' *Vsp.* 15.1.—[*Phl.* *vāstryōṣ*]

**1 vī°**, see under *vī* below.

**2 vī-** (perh. from *√vī-*): sb. m. (decl. *Gr.* § 256 N.) 'bird'.—*vayō* nom. pl. *Vd.* 6.45 seq.—Cf. also *vaya-*.—[*Skt.* *vī-*; *Phl.* *vai*]

**√1 vid-**: vb. cl. 2 'know'.—Caus. + *us* 'address'.—*vaṣṭhā* (GA v.) pf. act. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 621) *Yt.* 5.9; *vidvāphō* 'knowing' pf. ptepl. act. nom. pl. (*Gr.* § 349) *Ys.* 57.27; *usvaṣṭdayaḥ* caus. pret. indic. act. 3 sg. *Vd.* 19.5.—[*Skt.* *vid-*]

**√2 vid-**, **viṇd-**: vb. cl. 7 (*Gr.* § 565) 'find, obtain'.—*viṇdaḥ* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 565) *Vd.* 19.6; *viṇdāi* (i. e. *vi-n-d-ā[h]-i*, *Gr.* §§ 565, 450) subj. act. 2 sg. *Vd.* 19.6.

[*Skt.* *vid-*, *vind-*; *Phl.* *vandītan*]

**vī (vī°)**: adv., vbl. prefix 'apart, against'.

[*Skt.* *vī*; *Old P.* *vī* (*√tar-*); *Phl.* *ve-*, *gu-*; *New P.* *gu-*]

- √vi-**: vb. cl. 6 'go after, drive, pursue'.—*vye'nti* pres. indic. act. 3 pl. Ys. 57.29.—[Skt. *vi-*]
- vihrāmaṅti-* (from *√hru-*): adj. 'bruising'.—Ys. 57.10.
- vicica*: sb. m. 'mortar, pottery'.—*vicicaṣva* loc. pl. Vd. 6.51 (i. e. the bones are to be placed in stone ossuaries, or in terra-cotta vases, or in bags).—[Phl. *gac*; New P. *gac*]
- vidaṣva-* (from *vi* + *daṣva-*): adj. 'against the Demons',—epithet of Zoroastrian divinities or sacred things.—Ys. 5.1 (*anāhitqm*).
- vididvā*, see under *√di-*.
- vidvaṣṣiva-* (from *vi* + *duaṣṣiva-* q. v.): adj. 'destroying malice'.—Vsp. 15.3.
- vidāta-*, see under *√dā-*.
- vidātu-* (from *vi* + *√dā-*): sb. m. 'Vidhatu' (dissolution), demon of Death.—*vidātaoḥ* abl. sg. Ys. 57.25.—[Phl. *viḥḍi*]
- vidvāvāhō*, see under *√vid-*.
- √vis-**: vb. cl. 6 'come to, become'.—*visata* pret. indic. mid. 3 sg. Ys. 57.22.—[Skt. *vis-*]
- vis-* (from *√vis-*): sb. f. (dcln. *Gr.* § 279) 'village, clan'. Designation of the second division in the constitution of the Iranian state; see *nmāna*, (*vis*), *saṅtu-*, *dahyu-*.—*visaḥ* abl. sg. Ys. 57.14; *visahe* gen. sg. (a-dcln., *Gr.* § 283 N.) Yt. 5.6.  
[Skt. *vis-*; Old P. *viṣ-*; Phl. *vis*]
- višpa-* (cf. *vis-*, *√vis-*): pron. adj. (*Gr.* § 443) 'all, every'.—Mas. *višpō maīdyō* nom. sg. Yt. 5.4; *višpām ahām* acc. sg. Ys. 57.16; *višpe daṣva* (*karanō*, *arvāṇta*) nom. pl. Ys. 57.18, Yt. 5.4, 132; *višpō* acc. pl. Ys. 57.29; *višpāiḥ* instr. general pl. Ys. 57.17, Yt. 5.5; *višpaṣṣiḥyō* dat. abl. pl. Ys. 57.12; *višpanqm narqm* (*daṣvanqm*, *arṣṇqm*) gen. pl. Ys. 26.8 etc., Ys. 57.32, Yt. 5.2.—Neut. *višpa dāmqn* (*nmāna*) acc. pl. Ys. 57.2, 4, 34.—Fem. *višpāqm zqm* acc. sg. Ys. 57.15; *višpā* acc. pl. Ys. 26.10, Ys. 57.33, Yt. 5.2, Vd. 3.27; *višpāhyō* dat. pl. Ys. 26.6; *višpanqm* gen. pl. Yt. 5.2.—[Skt. *viśva-*; Old P. *viśa-*; Phl. *višp*]
- višpō. paṣsa-* (from *vi* + *paṣsa-*): adj. 'all-adorning, manifold'.—*višpō. paṣsim mastim* 'universal knowledge' acc. sg. f. Ys. 57.20.  
[Cf. Skt. *viśvāpṛṣṭas-*; cf. Phl. *harvišp-ṛṣṭi*]
- višya-* (from *vis-*): adj. 'belonging to the village'.—sb. m. nom. propr. 'Visya' (hierarchy of the village).—adj. propr. 'of the Visya'.—*višyā fravaṣayā*.  
[Cf. Skt. *viśyā-*; Old P. *viṣiya-*]
- višdāspa-* (cf. *aspa-*): sb. m. 'Vishtaspa' (Gushtasp), the Iranian king, patron of Zoroaster. (Not to be confounded with Vishtaspa)

Ἰσαάκης, the father of Darius.)—*kavōiš vištāspahe* 'of King Vishtasp' gen. sg. Yt. 5.132.

[Phl. *vištasp*; New P. *guštasp*; cf. Old P. *vištāspa*]

*vərəþra-* (from *√*1 *var-*): sb. n. (1) 'defense', (2) 'fiend'.—Yt. 14.3.  
[Cf. Skt. *vrtrā-*]

*vərəþraǰna* (from *vərəþra-* + *√*jan-): sb. m. (1) 'victory' (Ys. 57.3 etc.);  
(2) 'Verethraghna' (genius of Victory, later *Varahrān*, *Bahrām*).  
—Ys. 57.3, 33; Yt. 14.1, 2 seq.—See next word.

*vərəþraǰan-* (from *vərəþra-* + *√*jan-): adj. (decl. *Gr.* § 317) 'victorious'.  
—Ys. 26.10 (abl. sg.); Ys. 57.2, 5, 9 (acc.), 3, 4, 22 (nom.); Vsp. 15.2 (dat.), 3 (nom.); Vd. 19.5 (nom.).—Cf. also *vərəþraǰni-*.  
[Cf. Skt. *vrtrahān-*]

*vərəþravau-* (from *vərəþra-*, *Gr.* § 855): adj. 'defensive'.—Superl. *vərəþravastamō* nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 365 N. 3) Yt. 14.3.

*vərəzi-* (from *√*varz-): adj. 'working, effective'. Form regularly used in compounds. See next word.

*vərəzi.dōiþra-* (from *vərəzi-* + *dōiþra-*): adj. 'of beneficent glance'.—Ys. 26.3, see note.

*vəhrka-* (probably from *√*vrac- 'tear' = Skt. *vrat-*): sb. m. 'wolf'.—Vd. 6.50 acc. sg., cf. *Gr.* § 935.  
[Skt. *vṛka-*; Phl. *gūrg*; New P. *gurg*]

*voṛru-* (from *√*1 *var-*, *Gr.* § 38): adj. 'broad, wide'.—See next word.  
[Cf. Skt. *urū-*, *vāriyq-* (compar.)]

*voṛru.kaša-* (cf. *voṛru-*): sb. m. nom. propr. 'Vourukasha', a mythical sea.—Yt. 5.3, 4.—Cf. below under *ṣrayah-*.

*vohu-*, see under *vavhu-*.

*vohu- manah-* (from *vo* + *m*): sb. n. 'Good Thought'. One of the Amesha Spentas, guardian genius of the cattle; later called Bahman. *Gr.* Introd. p. xxv § 33.—Ys. 57.24.

[Phl. *vohūman*; New P. *bahman*]

*vōigna-* (prob. from *√*vij- = Skt. *vij-* 'dart, strike'): sb. f. 'plague'.—Ys. 57.14.

*vqþwā-* (from *√*van-, *Gr.* § 792): sb. f. 'herd'.

*vqþwō.frdāna-* (from *vqþwā-* + *fr*): adj. 'herd-increasing'.—Yt. 5.1.

*vyaḥman-* (prob. from *√*vyac- = Skt. *√*vyac- 'encompass, assemble'): sb. n. 'council, assembly'.—Ys. 57.12 (acc. of goal, *Gr.* § 933 example).

Av. » 𐬨 (v).

𐬨𐬀𐬭𐬀𐬎𐬎𐬎, see above under *uva-*.

## Av. y s.

*saŕta*, see below under *√si-* pret. indic.

*saoka-* (from *√su-* q. v.): sb. n. 'weal, welfare, saving health' (in religious sense).—*saoka* instr. sg. Yt. 14.3.

*saokavanŕt-* (from *saoka-*): adj. 'abounding in weal'.—*saokavastamō* superl. nom. sg. m. Yt. 14.3.

*saosŕyant-* (fut. ptepl. act. from *√su-* q. v.): sb. m. 'Saoshyant, Saviour'.  
(1) Designation of the prophets or apostles of the faith, especially those holy men who will appear in a goodly company at the millenium and will make the world prepared for the final restoration. (2) In particular, their leader, the Saoshyant.  
—*saosŕyantqm* gen. pl. Ys. 26.6; *saosŕyantāf* (a-dcln.) abl. sg. Ys. 26.10; *saosŕyqs* nom. sg. Vd. 19.5.—[Phl. *saosŕōs*]

*√sauh-*, *sah-*: vb. 'speak, say, announce' (of formal speaking).—Cf. *frasasti-*, *naŕyō.sauha-*.—[Skt. *śas-*; Old P. *śah-*]

*sauha-* (from *√sauh-*): sb. m. 'word'.—*naŕim sauham* nom. propr. q. v. Ys. 57.3.—[Skt. *śāsa-*]

*sata-*: num. (*Gr.* § 374) 'hundred'.—*duye saite* acc. du. n. Vd. 6.48.—Cf. also *capwar.sata-*.—[Skt. *śatā-*; Phl. *sat*; New P. *sad*]

*√sad-*: vb. cl. 9, 10 'appear'.—*sanaŕ* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 591) Yt. 14.7.9.—[Skt. *śad-*; Old P. *śad-*; cf. New P. *pe-send* (Horn)]

*sanaŕ*, see under *√sad-*.

*safa-*: sb. m. 'hoof'.—*safawhō* nom. pl. Ys. 57.27.

[Skt. *śaphā-*; Phl. *sumb*; New P. *sum*, *sumb*]

*sarah-*: sb. m. 'head'.—See *sāra-*.—[Skt. *śiras-*; Phl. *sar*; New P. *sar*]

*sarōda-*: sb. m. 'kind, sort'.—Cf. *poŕu.sarōda-*.

[Cf. Skt. *śārdhas-*; Old P. *śārda-*; Phl. *sarētak*; New P. *sardah*, *sartak*]

*√sah-*, see under *√sauh-*.

*sātar-*: sb. m. 'tormentor, oppressor'. Designation of a class of evil beings, men or demons.—*sāprqm* gen. pl. Yt. 14.4.

[Phl. Vers. has *sāsīān*; Nar. has *anyāyānām*]

*sāra-* (cf. *sara-*): sb. m. 'head'.—See *ŕrō.sāra-*, *ŕŕō.sāra-*.

[Phl. *sār-vār* 'helmet'; New P. *\*sār*]

*sāsta-* (pass. ptepl. from *√sāh-*): adj. 'commanded'.—Cf. *savanō.sāsta-*. [Skt. *śāsta-*]

*sāstar-* (from *√sāh-*): sb. m. 'ruler'.—*sāsta* nom. sg. Yt. 14.13.

[Skt. *śāstār-*; Phl. *śāstār*]

*sāsna-* (from *sāh-*): sb. f. 'commandment, doctrine'.—Cf. *sāsna.guŕ-*.

[Cf. Skt. *śāśana-*]



*śāśnō.guṣ* (from *śāśnō* + *√guṣ*): adj. 'hearkening unto the commandments'.—*śāśnō.guṣm* gen. pl. m. Ys. 26.4.

*√sāh-* (cf. *√sah-*): vb. cl. 2 (1) 'direct, teach'; (2) 'command, rule'.—Cf. *sāsta-*, *sāstar-*, *sāśnō-*.—[Skt. *sās-*, *śiṣ-*]

*sispāta*, see under *√2 spā-*.

*√sī-*: vb. cl. 2, 1 'lie down, recline'.—*saṣṭa* pret. indic. mid. 3 sg. Vd. 3.24; *sayamnō* (cl. 1) pres. ptepl. mid. nom. sg. m. Vd. 3.25. [Skt. *śī-*]

*√suc-*: vb. cl. 1 'burn, gleam'.—Cf. *sūka-*. [Skt. *suc-*; Phl. *sūḥtan*; New P. *sūḥtan*]

*śurunvānt-* (from *√sru-*, Gr. § 821 expl.): adj. 'heard, following oral tradition'.—*śurunvata* instr. sg. m. Ys. 57.3; Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5.

*√sū-*: vb. cl. 4 'swell, increase, prosper, save' (esp. of good beings or holy things).—Cf. *saoka-*, *śviṣṭa-*, etc. [Skt. *sū-*; Phl. *afsūtan*; New P. *afsūdan*]

*sāka-* (from *√suc-*): adj. 'bright, gleaming';—sb. m. 'glance, sight'.—Cf. *dūraṣ.sāka-*.

*sūnō*, see under *span-*.

*śāra-* (from *√sā-* q. v.): adj. 'mighty, valiant, helpful' (to save). Epithet of good divinities.—Ys. 26.1, 10; Ys. 57.11; Yt. 5.1, 4, 7, 9 (Anahita); *śāre* voc. sg. f. Yt. 5.9, 132.

[Skt. *śāra-*; Old P. *ḥāra-vāhara-* nomen propr.]

*śviṣṭa-* (from *√sā-* q. v.): superl. adj. 'most mighty' (to help and save).—*śviṣṭahe* Vsp. 15.2 (Mazda).—[Skt. *śaviṣṭha-*]

*stairiṣ* (from *√star-*): sb. n. 'bedding, carpet'.—Cf. *hā.stairiṣ*.

[Cf. Skt. *starā-*; cf. New P. *bi-star*]

*staoyah-* (from *stūi-*, *stvi-*): compar. adj. 'stouter, thicker'.—fem. *\*staoyehi*.—Cf. *aspō.stō*, *hūzu.stō*.

[Skt. *śhāvīyas-*]

*√star-*: vb. cl. 9 'stretch, spread, extend'.—+ *fra* 'extend'.—*fra.stār<sup>o</sup>nata* pret. indic. mid. 3 sg. (Gr. § 591 expl.) Ys. 57.6; *fra.stār<sup>o</sup>ta* pass. ptepl. (see s. v.) Ys. 57.2.—Cf. *star<sup>o</sup>ta.gātu-*, *stairiṣ*.

[Skt. *star-*; Phl. *vastartan*, *vistartan*; New P. *gustardan*]

*star-* (from *√star-*): sb. m. (decln. Gr. § 329) 'star'.—*haca avafhyō stārōbyō* dat. nbl. pl. 'from yonder stars' Yt. 5.132.

[Skt. *stār-*; Phl. *star*, *stārak*; New P. *sitārak*]

*star<sup>o</sup>ta-* (from *√star-*): pass. ptepl. adj. 'spread, stretch'.—Cf. *star<sup>o</sup>ta.gātu-*, *frastār<sup>o</sup>ta*.—[Skt. *stṛtā-*]

*star<sup>o</sup>ta.gātu-* (from *star<sup>o</sup>ta-* + *gō*): adj. 'having a divan spread'.—*nā star<sup>o</sup>ta.gātuṣ sayamnō* 'a man lying upon a spread divan' Vd. 3.25.

√*stā-*: vb. cl. 3 'stand'.—*hiṣṭake* pres. indic. mid. 2 sg. Vd. 3.29; *hiṣṭaite* pres. indic. mid. 3 sg. Yt. 14.13.—Cf. *paṭiṣṭāna-*.

[Skt. *sthā-*; Old P. *stā-*]

√*stū-*: vb. cl. 2, 1 (*Gr.* § 529) 'praise, laud'.—+ *apa* 'renounce'.—*staomi* pres. indic. act. 1 sg. Ys. 26.1; *stavāḥ* pres. (scdry.) subj. act. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 529.3) Yt. 5.8; *apa.stavāne* pres. subj. mid. 1 sg. Vd. 19.7; *apa.stavavaha* pres. imperat. mid. 2 sg. Vd. 19.6.

[Skt. *stū-*; Phl. *stūtan*, *stāvītan*; New P. *sitādan*]

√*stā-* (a side-form of √*stā-*): vb. 'stand, stand firm, be stout'.—Cf. *stvi.kaofa-*, *staoyah-*.—[Skt. *sthā-*]

*stāi-*, *stvi-* (from √*stā-*): adj. 'firm, stout'.—Cf. *stvi.kaofa-*, *staoyah-*.

[Cf. Skt. *sthārd-*, *stāvīyas-*]

*stānā-* (from √*stā-* q. v.): sb. f. 'column, pillar'.—Cf. *hasavrd.stāna-*.

[Skt. *sthānā-*; Phl. *stān*; New P. *sulān*]

*starōḥwanti-* (from √*star-*, *Gr.* § 821): adj. 'leveling, striking down'.—*starōḥwata snaḥiḥa* instr. sg. n. Ys. 57.10.

*stārḥpāsa-* (from *star-* + *pā*): adj. 'star-adorned'.—Ys. 57.21.

[Phl. *star-pṛṣṭi*]

*stvi.kaofa-* (from *stāi-* + *kā*): adj. 'stout-humped' (of camel).—Yt. 14.12.

*snaḥiḥ-* (from √*snaḥ-*): sb. n. (dcln. *Gr.* § 359) 'weapon'.—Ys. 57.10, 16, 22, 29, 31.—[Phl. *snaḥiḥ*, *snaḥ* (Horn)]

√*snaḥ-*: vb. cl. 1 'smite, pierce'.—Cf. *snaḥa-*, *snaḥiḥ-*.—[Skt. *snath-*]

*snaḥa-* (from √*snaḥ-*): sb. m. 'smiting'.—*snaḥai* dat. sg. 'for smiting down' Ys. 57.32.—[Phl. *snaḥiḥ*, *snaḥ* (Horn)]

*spāṭṭita-* (from √*spit-*, *Gr.* § 786): adj. 'white'.—Yt. 14.13.

[Skt. *spṛṣṭita-*; Phl. *spṛṣṭi*; New P. *sipṛṣṭ*]

*spāḥṣṭi-* (from √*spāḥṣ-*, an *s*-formation from √*spas-* q. v., *Gr.* § 158): sb. f. 'observation, watchfulness'.

*span-* (from √*spā-*): sb. m. (dcln. *Gr.* § 314 N. 1 b) 'dog'.—*spānām* acc. sg. Vd. 6.50; *sānā* nom. (acc.) pl. Vd. 6.45, 46, 47.

[Skt. *spān-*; Phl. *sak*, *sag*; New P. *sag*]

√*spār-*: vb. cl. 6 'go, tread, stamp, spring'.—Cf. *frasparana-*.

[Skt. *sphar-*, *sphur-*; Phl. *spurtan* (Bund.); New P. *sipardan*]

√*spas-*: vb. cl. 4 'watch, observe'.—Cf. *powru.spaḥṣṭi-*.

[Skt. *spās-*, *paś-*]

√*1spā-*: vb. cl. 4 'throw'.—+ *aipi* 'toss'.—*aipi.spayēiti* pres. indic. 3 sg. Yt. 14.13.

√*2spā-*: vb. cl. 3 'deck, adorn'.—+ *fra* 'decorate'.—*frā ... sispaṭa* pret. indic. mid. Yt. 5.7.

√*spit-*: vb. cl. 1 'be bright, shining, white'.—Cf. *spāṭṭita-*, *spiti-*.

[Skt. *svit-*]

*spitāma-*, *spitāma-* (cf. *√spit-*, cf. *Gr.* § 849): patronym., sb. m. 'descendent of Spitama'. Esp. Spitama Zarathushtra.—*Ys.* 26.5; *Ys.* 57.8; *Yt.* 5.1; *Yt.* 14.1; *Vd.* 3.23; *Vd.* 6.45; *Vd.* 19.7. [Phl. *spitāmān*]

*spiti-* (from *√spit-*): adj. 'white, clear, bright'.—Cf. *spitāma-*, *spiti-dōiþra-*.—[Cf. Skt. *svity-āc-*]

*spiti.dōiþra-* (from *spiti-* + *dō*): adj. 'clear-eyed'.—*Yt.* 14.17 (of a young man).—[Phl. *spēt-dōsr*]

*spənta-* (from *√sū-* q. v.): adj. 'wholesome, beneficent, holy'. A cardinal word in the Avesta, and rendered in Phl. Vers. by *afšūnē* 'increasing, bounteous' (cf. for meaning Eng. 'august' = reverend, from Lat. *aug-ēo* 'to increase'). Nar. generally has a compd. or superl. *mahat-*, *guru-*.—*Ys.* 26.1, 3, 10 (Fravashis); *Ys.* 26.3, *Ys.* 57.2, 6, 8, 12, 23, *Vd.* 19.9 (Amesha Spentas); *Ys.* 57.24 (Spenta Armaiti); *Ys.* 57.17, *Vd.* 19.9 (Holy Spirit of Ormazd); *Ys.* 57.27 (horses of Sraosha).

[Cf. Skt. *svāntā-*; Phl. *\*spand*; New P. *aspand*, *isfend*]

*spəništa-* (superl. to *spənta-*, *Gr.* § 365): adj. 'holiest, most beneficent'. Epithet of Ahura Mazda.—*Yt.* 14.1 (voc. sg.).

[Phl. *spəništ*]

*smarṣna-* (? cf. Skt. *smṛnu-* 'beard'): sb. m. 'hair'.—See next word.

*smarṣnō.dazma-* (from *smarṣnō* + *dazman-*): 'having hairy eyes'.—*Yt.* 14.12 (shaggy brows of Bactrian camel).

*sraēšta-* (superl. to noun *sri-* q. v.): adj. 'fairest, most excellent'.—*Ys.* 26.2.—[Skt. *śrēṣṭha-*]

*sraoša-* (from *√sru-*): sb. m. 'hearing, obedience'. Esp. personified as divinity, Sraosha (see Introd. to *Ys.* 57.1).—*Ys.* 57.2, 3, 4, 13, 14, 25, 26, 32, 33; *Vsp.* 15.1 (personified devotion).

[Phl. *sroš*; New P. *serōš*]

*sraošō.carana-* (from *sraoša-* + *carana-* q. v.): sb. f. 'whip, rod' (lit. 'causing obedience'). A sort of whip or scourge used in connection with the *aspahē aštra* (q. v.) for inflicting stripes in religious flagellation or self-castigation.—*Vd.* 6.48 (instr. sg.).

*sraošō.pāta-* (from *sra-* + *√pā-* q. v.): adj. 'protected by Sraosha, under Sraosha's keeping'.—*Ys.* 57.34 (acc. pl.).

*sraska-* (from *√srasc-* q. v.): sb. m. 'drop, hail'.—See next word.

[Phl. *srišk*; New P. *sirišk* 'drop']

*√srasc-*: vb. 'fall in drops, or as hail'.—*srasciytiš karəpō* pres. ptepl. nom. pl. fem. 'victuals trickling from the mouth' *Vd.* 3.29.

*sravah-* (from *√sru-*): sb. n. 'word'.—*sravō* acc. pl. *Ys.* 57.4.—Cf. also *dāuž.sravah-*.—[Skt. *śrávas-*; Phl. *srao* (Horn)]

- √sri-*: vb. cl. 1 (1) 'lean, rest'; (2) 'betake oneself'.—*srayanō* pres. ptepl. mid. nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 507) *Vd.* 3.29.—[Skt. *sri-*]  
*sri-*: sb. f. 'beauty, fairness'.—Cf. *sṛīra-*, *sraṣṭa-*.—[Skt. *sri-*]  
*sṛīra-* (from *sri-*): adj. 'fair, beautiful'.—*Ys.* 57.19; *Yt.* 5.7 (bis); *Yt.* 14.2, 7, 9, 17.—[Skt. *sṛīrā-*]  
*√sru-*: vb. cl. 5 'hear'.—Caus. 'recite'.—+ *fra* (caus.) 'chant'.—*frasṛāvayaṣ* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. *Ys.* 57.8, *Vd.* 19.10;—*frastrāta* (see s. v.).—[Skt. *sru-*; Phl. *srātan*; New P. *srādan*]  
*sru-*: sb. n. 'horn'.—Cf. *sṛvā-*, *sṛvaṇa-*.—[Phl. *srūb*; New P. *surā*]  
*sruye*, see under *sṛvā-*.  
*sṛvaṇa-* (from *sru-*, *Gr.* § 829): adj. 'made of horn'.—*sṛvaṇā* nom. pl. m. *Ys.* 57.27 (hoofs of horn).—[Phl. *srābin*]  
*sṛvā-* (cf. *sru-*): sb. f. 'horn'.—*sruye* acc. du. *Yt.* 14.7.—Cf. also *sa-ranyō.sṛva-*.—[Phl. *srūb*, *sruv*; New P. *surā*]

## Av. 𐬨 𐬭.

- ṣaṣta-* (fr. *√ṣi-*): sb. n. 'land, property, possession'.—Cf. *ṣaṣtō.fṛādana-*.  
*ṣaṣtō.fṛādana-* (from *ṣaṣta-* + *fr-*): adj. 'increasing property, furthering the land'.—*Yt.* 5.1.  
*ṣā-*: adj. 'happy, joyful'.—*ṣā* nom. sg. f. (*Gr.* § 250) *Vd.* 3.24.  
*√ṣi-*: vb. cl. 2 'dwell, occupy, possess'.—Cf. *a'wi.ṣaitan-*, *ṣaṣta-*.  
     [Skt. *kṣi-*, *Gr.* § 158 N. 1]  
*√ṣu-*: vb. cl. 1 'move, stir'.—+ *a'pi* 'interrupt'.—*anapi.ṣuta-* pass. ptepl. (q. v.) *Vsp.* 15.2.—Cf. also *fraṣusaṣ*, *ṣyaopna-*.  
     [Skt. *cṣu-*; Old P. *ṣiyu-*; New P. *ṣudan*]  
*√ṣus-* (from *√ṣu-*, inchoat., *Gr.* § 697): inchoat. vb. cl. 6 (*Gr.* § 697) 'start, stir'.—+ *fra* 'come forth, proceed'.—*fraṣusaṣ* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. *Yt.* 5.7.

## Av. 𐬨 𐬬.

- ṣyaopna-* (from *√ṣu-*, *Gr.* § 162): sb. n. 'deed, action'.—*Ys.* 57.4; *Vsp.* 15.1; *Yt.* 5.9; *Yt.* 14.5.—[Skt. *cṣautnā-*]

## Av. 𐬨 𐬭.

- sa'ri-*: adj. 'yellow, golden'.—Cf. *sa'ri.gaoṣa-*, *°dōipra-*.  
     [Skt. *hāri-*; Phl. *zar*, *zarīn*; New P. *sar-*]  
*sa'ri.gaoṣa-* (from *zō* + *gō*): adj. 'golden-eared'.—*Yt.* 14.9 (of a horse).  
     [Cf. Phl. *saringoṣ*]

*sairi.dōiḥra-* (from *s\** + *d\**): adj. 'golden-eyed' (epithet of Haoma, because of its yellow flowers).—Ys. 57.19.

*saṇnah-* (from *√si-*): sb. n. 'vigilance, watchfulness'.—Ys. 57.16.  
[Phl.Vers. has *zēndvandiḥ*]

*isaotar-* (from *√isu-*): sb. m. 'invoker, priest'. Title of the Zoroastrian priest, later *Zōt*.—*aoi saotarəm* acc. sg. 'to the officiating priest' Yt. 5.132.—[Skt. *hōtar-*; Phl. *sōt*]

*2saotar-*: uncertain.—*saotārəm* acc. sg. Ys. 11.1. Perhaps 'keeper, drover' (?). Nar. has *grhildram* 'keeper, retainer'; Phl.Vers. transcribes as *sōt* (possibly *sūt*, cf. West & Haug, *Arda Viraf Glossary* p. 150). The reference in *saotārəm* is at all events to a man of the third class, since *bāḥrəm* and *hāḥrəm* refer respectively to the warrior and priestly classes.

*saopṛd-* (from *√isu-*): sb. f. 'offering, oblation, libation' (esp. consecrated water).—Ys. 57.3; Yt. 5.8, 9; Yt. 14.5.

[Skt. *hōtrd-*; Phl. *sōhr*; New P. *sōr*]

*saopṛō.bara-* (from *saopṛd-* + *√bar-*): adj. 'offering libations'.—Yt. 5.132.

*√1san-*: vb. cl. 1, 4 (1) 'beget, bear'; (2) 'be born' (intrans. and mid.).—+ *us* 'be born'.—*zāndite* pres. subj. mid. 3 sg. (on *ā*, cf. *Gr.* § 478 N. 2) Ys. 11.6; *sayōnte* (cl. 4) pres. subj. mid. 3 pl. Ys. 11.6; *us.sayāite* pres. subj. mid. 3 sg. Vd. 19.5.—Cf. also *asāta-*, *saṇtu-*.—[Skt. *jan-*; Phl. *zātan*; New P. *sādan*]

*√2san-*: vb. cl. 1 'know'.—+ *paṭi* 'recognize, receive, welcome'.—+ *ava* 'perceive'.—*ava.sanqn* pres. (scdry.) subj. act. 3 pl. Vd. 6.45; *paṭi.sanṭō* pass. ptcpl. (adj.) nom. sg. m. Ys. 57.14, 34.—Cf. also *āsaiṇti-*, *huzanṭu-*.

[Skt. *jan-*, *jñā-*; cf. Phl. *dānistān*; New P. *dānistān*]

*saṇtu-* (from *√1san-*): sb. m. 'tribe, town' (Lat. *gens*)—the third largest division in the four-fold constitution of the Iranian state, viz. (1) *nmāna-*, (2) *vis-*, (3) *saṇtu-*, (4) *dahyu-*.—*saṇtaoḥ* abl. sg. 'from that town' Ys. 57.14; *saṇtūz* gen. sg. Yt. 5.6.

[Skt. *jantū-*; Phl. *zand*]

*saṇtuma-* (from *saṇtu-*): adj. 'belonging to or presiding over the tribe'.—Ys. 26.1.

*sam-*, *səm-*: sb. f. (decln. *Gr.* § 318) 'earth'.—*sō* nom. sg. Vd. 3.24, 26, 28; *sqm* acc. sg. Ys. 57.23, 33, Vd. 3.23, 25, 26, 28; *sṃā paṭi* instr. sg. Yt. 5.3; *sṃē paṭi* dat. sg. Vd. 6.51; *sṃō* gen. sg. Ys. 11.7.

[Skt. *jam-*, *jñ-*; Phl. *samīk*; New P. *samī*]

*saya-* (from *√si-*): sb. m. n. 'weapon, missile'.—Vd. 19.8, 9.—Cf. also *sayōtma-*.—[Phl. *zāi*]

*sayana-* (from *√si-*, cf. Av. *zyan-*, *sim-*; 2 *sayā* 'hiems'): adj. 'relating to winter';—sb. m. 'winter'.—Yt. 5.5 (see *Gr.* § 932 expl.).  
[Cf. Skt. *hāyana-*]

*sayōtəma-* (superl. corresp. to noun *sayā-* q. v.): adj. 'best-armed'.—Yt. 14.1.

*√sar-*: vb. 'grow old, waste away'.—Cf. *srvan-*.

[Skt. 1 *jar-*; cf. Phl. *sār*; New P. *sār* (Horn)]

*sarapuštra-* (cf. *uštra-*): sb. m. nom. propr. 'Zarathushtra, Zoroaster', Gk. Ζωροάστρης. The founder of the Avestan religion and prophet of ancient Iran.—Ys. 11.8; Ys. 26.5; Ys. 57.8; Yt. 5.1, 7, 9; Yt. 14.1; Vd. 3.23; Vd. 6.45; Vd. 19.5 seq.

[Phl. *sartušt*, *zaratuhašt*; New P. *sardušt* etc.]

*sarapuštri-* (from *s\**): adj. 'Zarathushtrian, belonging to or descended from Zoroaster'.—*sarapuštrōiš* gen. sg. m. 'son of Z.' Ys. 26.5; *sarapuštri sravə* acc. pl. n. 'words of Z.' (*Gr.* § 252) Ys. 57.4; *sarapuštrayə* voc. pl. m. 'ye followers of Z.' Vsp. 15.1.

[Phl. *sartūštān*]

*sarapuštrōtəma-* (superl. to *sarapuštra-*): sb. m. 'Zarathushtrotema', the chief high-priest, Dastur i Dasturan;—adj. 'belonging to the Zarathushtrotema'.—Ys. 26.1 (*fravañayə*).

[Phl. *zaratūštām*]

*saranya-* (cf. *sāri-*): adj. 'golden';—sb. m. 'gold'.—*saranya* instr. sg. m. Ys. 57.27 (horses' hoofs shod with gold).

[Skt. *hiraṇya-*; Phl. *sarīn*; New P. *sarīn*]

*saranyə.əiwiđāna-* (from *s\** + *əiwiđāna-*): adj. 'with golden bridle, or caparison'.—Yt. 14.9.

*saranyə.srva-* (from *s\** + *srva-*): adj. 'golden-horned'.—Yt. 14.7.

*sarəzdāiti* (from *sard-* + *√dā-*): sb. f. 'laying to heart, heart's devotion, propagation (of the Gospel)'.—Vsp. 15.2 (dat. sg.).

*sard-*: sb. n. (cf. Ys. 31.12) 'heart'.—See preceding word.

[Skt. *hṛd-*; Phl. *dil*; New P. *dil* (cf. Horn)]

*sarštva-*: sb. m. 'stone'.—Cf. *sarštvaəna-*.

*sarštvaəna-* (from *sarštva-*, *Gr.* § 829): adj. 'made of stone';—sb. m. 'stone'.—Vd. 6.46, see note.

*zavana-* (from *√i zu-*): sb. m. 'call, invocation'.—Cf. *zavanə.sāsta-*.  
[Skt. *hāvana-*]

*zavanə.sāsta-* (from *s\** + *sāsta-*): adj. 'commanded at call, at call when invoked'.—Ys. 5.9.

*zasta-*: sb. m. 'hand'.—*zastaya* loc. sg. Ys. 57.31; *sastš* acc. pl. Vsp. 15.1.

[Skt. *hāsta-*; Old P. *dasta-*; Phl. *dast*; New P. *dast*]

*zazvəvha*, see under *√zā-*.

√zā-: vb. cl. 3 'get, obtain, win'.—*zazvāvha* pf. ptcpl. act. nom. pl. 'victorious' Yt. 5.132.

zāta- (from √1 san-, pass. ptcpl.): adj. 'born'.—Cf. *azāta-*  
[Skt. *jātd-*; Phl. *zāt*]

zānāite, see under √1 san-.

zānu-: sb. m. 'knee'.—Cf. *āḥṣnu-*.

[Skt. *jānu-*; Phl. *zānuk*, *jānuk*; New P. *zānū*]

zāmi- (from √1 san-): sb. f. 'birth'.—Cf. *huzāmit-*, and *huzāmi-* Yt. 5.87.  
[Skt. *jāmi-*]

zāvar- (from √2 zu-): sb. n. 'fleetness, vigor'.—Ys. 11.2; Ys. 57.26.  
[Phl. *zōr*, *zavār*; New P. *zōr*]

zāvīḡi, see under √1 zu-.

√zi-: vb. 'impel, drive'.—Cf. *zānah-*, *zuya-*.—[Skt. *hi-*]

zināḡ, see under √zyā-, *zi-*.

zī: particle postpos. 'for, indeed, verily'.—Yt. 14.12; Vd. 3.24.  
[Skt. *hi-*]

zuḡa: uncertain word.—Yt. 5.7, cf. also *frazuḡm* Yt. 5.126, *barō.zuḡm* Yt. 19.42, possibly also *zuḡa*, ZPhl. Gl. p. 30.2. Perhaps a special garment or adornment, possibly 'bracelet', serving also as arm-protector in the case of an archer. See representation of Ardvī Sura in Justi's *Geschichte des alten Persiens* p. 94; and Dieulafoy's Persian archers from Susa in the Louvre.

√1 zā-: vb. cl. 1 (1) 'call, invoke'; (2) 'cry out, chide, curse' (euphemistic).—*zavāiī*, *°a'ṡti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg., pl. Ys. 11.1, 2, 3; —*zāvīḡi* aor. indic. mid. pass. 1 sg. (*Gr.* § 664) Vd. 19.6 (Phl. Vers. also has 'thy ancestors worshipped me, do thou also worship me').—See √zā- below.

[Skt. *hā-*, *hūd-*; cf. Phl. *āzbāyiḡn* 'invocation, prayer' (IIorn)]

√2 zā-: vb. cl. 1 'speed, hasten, drive'.—Cf. *zāvar-*.

[Skt. *jā-*; cf. Phl. *zāt*; New P. *zāt* 'quick']

zōmā, zōmē etc., see under *zam-*.

zāpa- (from √1 san-): sb. m. 'birth'.—Yt. 5.2 'Ardvī Sura purifies the wombs for child-bearing'.

zāq m, see under *zam-*.

√zā-: vb. cl. 4 'call, invoke'.—*zāyemi* pres. indic. act. 1 sg. Ys. 26.1.  
—See √1 zā- above.

[Skt. *hā-*, *hūd-*; Phl. *āzbāyiḡn* 'invocation, prayer' (IIorn)]

√zyā-, *zi-*: vb. cl. 9 (*Gr.* § 588) 'take away, deprive forcibly'.—*zināḡ* pres. (scdry.) subj. act. 3 sg. Ys. 11.5 (with two acc.).

[Skt. *jyā-*, *ji-* (*jindti*); Old P. *dī-*; cf. Phl. *zīnītar* (ZPhl. Gl.); New P. *zīnītan*]

*srayah-* (from *√sri-*): sb. n. 'sea, expanse of ocean'. Esp. the Sea Vourukasha.—*aoi srayō* acc. sg. 'to the sea' Yt. 5.3; *sraydi* loc. sg. (*Gr.* §§ 341, 357 N. 2) Yt. 5.4.

[Cf. Skt. *śrāyas-*; Old P. *drayah-*; Phl. *daryāḥ*; New P. *daryā* (Horn)]

*√sri-*: vb. cl. 1 'go, stretch, expand'.—Cf. *srayah-*.—[Skt. *śri-*]

*srvan-* (from *√1 sar-* q. v.): sb. n., 'time'. Esp. with *akarana-* (q. v.) 'Boundless Time, Eternity'. In later Zoroastrianism Ormazd and Ahriman are conceived of as sprung from Zarvan.—Vd. 19.9 (*Gr.* § 992 N. 2 expl.).—[Phl. *zarvān*; New P. *zarvān*]

Av. 𐬰 𐬀 𐬌.

*√1 gar-* (side-form of *√jhar-* q. v.): vb. cl. 1 'flow, run, stream'.—  
+ *fra* 'flow forth'.—*fraiḡgaraiti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 5.4.

Av. 𐬰, 𐬱, 𐬲 (𐬳) 𐬌, 𐬍, 𐬎 (*hu*).

1 *ha-*, *hā-*, *ta-*: dem. pron. (decl. *Gr.* § 409) 'this'.—*hō* nom. sg. m. Ys. 57.18; *hā* nom. sg. f. Yt. 5.5.—See also *ta-*.—[Skt. *sa-*, *sā-*, *ta-*]

2 *ha-* (from *ham*, *hṃ*, cf. Gk. ἅ-πλοος, Lat. *semel*) inseparable prefix 'together, one'.—Cf. *hakərəf*, *hasaurā-*.—[Skt. *sa-*]

*haiḡya-* (from *hant-* q. v., *Gr.* § 812): adj. 'real, true, very'.—*haiḡim* acc. sg. advl. (*Gr.* § 934) 'essentially' Ys. 11.1.

[Skt. *satya-*; Old P. *hāṣiya-*]

*haurva-* (from *√har-*, *Gr.* § 819): adj. 'whole, entire'.—Cf. *haurvatāt-*. [Skt. *sārva-*; Old P. *haruva-*; Phl. *har*, *har-vīsp*; New P. *har*]

*haurvatāt-* (from *haurva-*, *Gr.* § 842): sb. f. 'wholeness, perfection, Haurvatat' (Salvation). Cf. *Gr.* Introd. p. xxvi § 37.—*haurvatās* nom. sg. (*Gr.* § 281) Ys. 57.24.—See *amərətāt-* above.

[Skt. *sarvātāt-*; Phl. *hōrdat*; New P. *hōrdad*]

*haznā-* (from *√hi-*): sb. f. 'band, host, horde' (always in bad sense, ravaging army).—*haznāhyō* dat. abl. pl. (*Gr.* § 247 expl.) Ys. 57.25.

[Skt. *śēnā-*; Old P. *hainā-*; Phl. *hēn*]

*hazva-*, *haoya-*: adj. 'left, left side'.—*hōyām* acc. sg. n. (*Gr.* § 63 N. 2 expl.) Ys. 11.4.—[Skt. *śavyā-*; Phl. *hōi*]

*haoma-* (from *√1 hu-*): sb. m. 'haoma-plant, juice, Haoma' (divinity).—Ys. 11.1, 3, 4, 7, 8; Ys. 57.19; Vd. 19.9.

[Skt. *sōma-*; Phl. *hōm*; New P. *hōm*]

*haomanas̥ha-* (from *hu* + *manah-*, cf. *Gr.* § 60 N. c): adj. 'well-minded'.—Yt. 5.8 (dat. sg. m.).—[Skt. *sāumanas̥-*]



*haomayō*, see below, under adjective *haomi*-.

*haomavant-* (from *haoma*-): adj. 'consisting of haoma'.—*haomavanti*-  
*byō saopṛābyō* dat. abl. f. pl. 'haoma oblations' Yt. 5.8.

[Skt. *sāmavant-*; cf. Phl. *hōmōmand*]

*haomi-* (from *haoma*-, cf. also Ys. 7.3): adj. 'provided with haoma'.  
—*haomayō* Yt. 5.9, see note.

*haoyō*, see under *hava*-.

*haosqṛwa-* (from *huxantū*- q. v.): sb. n. 'gracious knowledge, reverence'.  
—*haosqṛwa* instr. sg. Ys. 57.23.—[Phl. *hūsandih*]

*hakṛṣṭ* (from 2 *hā* + *√kar-*): adv. (*Gr.* §§ 375, 730) 'once'.—Cf.  
*hakṛṣṭjan-*.—[Skt. *sakṛt*]

*hakṛṣṭjan-* (from *hā* + *√jan-*): adj. 'killing at one stroke'.—Yt. 14.15  
(epithet of a boar).

*hawuharṇa-* (from *√har-*): sb. n. 'jaw-bone' (cf. *pa'tiṣ.harṇa-*  
'jaw').—*hawuharṇe* acc. du. Ys. 11.4, 5.

*√hac-*: vb. cl. 1 'accompany, attend, follow'.—+ *upa* 'attend'.—  
*upawhacayeni* caus. pres. subj. act. 1 sg. 'attach myself to' Yt. 5.8;  
*hacimnō* pres. ptcpl. pass. nom. sg. m. 'attended by evil reports'  
Ys. 11.1, 3.—[Skt. *sac-*]

*haca-* (from *√hac-*): (1) prep. w. instr. abl. 'with, together with, from';  
—(2) prefix, cf. *haca.mana*-.—With abl. Ys. 26.10; Ys. 57.12, 14;  
Yt. 5.3, 7, 9, 132; Yt. 14.5; Vd. 19.6.

[Skt. *sād-*; Old P. *hacā*; Phl. *aj*; New P. *az*, *z-*]

*haca.mana-* (from *haca* + *√man-*): adj. 'attentive in thought'.—Yt. 5.8.

*hapra*: adv. 'together, complete'.—See next word.—[Skt. *satrā*]

*haprā.nivanti-* (from *hapra* + *√van-*): sb. f. 'complete conquest'.—  
Ys. 57.26.

*√had-*: vb. cl. 1, 3 'sit, seat oneself'.—+ *ni* 'descend to'.—*ni-  
jauhasti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 754.3) Ys. 57.30.—Cf. also  
*a'wižastar-*.

[Skt. *sad-*; Old P. *had-*; Phl. *ni-žastun*; New P. *ni-žastan*]

*huda-*: (1) adv. 'always'; (2) prep. w. abl. instr. 'with'.—Ys. 57.17.

[Skt. *sahā*, cf. *sādā*; Old P. *hadā*]

*hanjamana-* (from *ham* + *√gam-*, *jam-*): sb. n. 'meeting'.—*hanjamane*  
loc. sg. Ys. 11.2 (the race-course, or battle).

[Cf. Skt. *sagamā-*; Phl. *hanjaman*; New P. *anjuman*]

*hant-*, *hat-* (from *√tak-*, pres. ptcpl.): adj. 'being, living being,  
creature'.—*hātqm* gen. pl. m. (*Gr.* § 18 N. 3) Yt. 5.9.—Cf. also  
*huṣya-*.—[Skt. *sānt-*, *sat-*]

*haṭṭa*: num. (*Gr.* § 366) 'seven'.—*karṣvaṇ yāiṣ haṭṭa* 'the seven Karsh-  
vars' Yt. 5.5.—[Skt. *saptā*; Phl. *haṭṭ*; New P. *haṭṭ*]

*haptanvāḥiti-* (from *hapta* + *vāḥiti-* q. v.): adj. 'comprising seven chapters';—sb. m. 'Yasna Haptanhaiti' (see *Gr.* Introd. p. xviii § 13).—Ys. 57.22; Vsp. 15.2.—[Phl. *haft-hāi*]

*hapta.yaḥṣiti-* (from *h\** + *yaḥṣiti-*): sb. m. 'seven stalks' (of barsom).—Ys. 57.6 (acc. pl.), see note.

*haptō.karṣvairīm*, see under next word.

*haptō.karṣvan-* (from *h\** + *k\**): adj. 'consisting of seven Karshvars or zones'.—*haptō.karṣvairīm* acc. sg. fem. (*Gr.* § 855 expl.) Ys. 57.23.—[Phl. *haft-kešvaro*]

1 *ham*, *hqm*, *haṇ*: adv., vbl. prefix (*Gr.* §§ 750, 753 N. 2) 'with, together'.—Cf. *hama-*, *hamərəpa-*, *hqm.tāṣti*, *hanjamana-*.

[Skt. *sām*; Old P. *ham*; Phl. *ham*; New P. *ham*]

2 *ham-*: sb. f. 'summer'.—Cf. *hqmīn-*.—[Cf. Skt. *sāmd-* 'year, season']

*hama-* (from *ham*): adj. 'same, entire'.—*hamahe* ... *hamayō* gen. sg. m. f. Ys. 57.31.—Cf. also *hamō.ḥṣāpra-*.

[Skt. *samā-*; Old P. *hama-*; Phl. *hamāḥ*; New P. *hamah*].

*hamāpa-* (from *hama-*, *Gr.* §§ 844, 942): adv. 'continually'.—Yt. 5.5.

*hamō.ḥṣāpra-* (from *hama-* + *ḥṣ\**): adj. 'all-powerful, monarch'.—Yt. 14.13.

*hamərəpa-* (from *ham* + *Var-*): sb. m. 'adversary, foe'.—Ys. 57.26.

[Cf. Skt. *samyti-* 'conflict']

*Vhar-*: vb. cl. 8 'guard'.—+ *ni* 'keep guard over, preserve'.—*niḥharvāti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 754.2) Ys. 57.16.

—Cf. also *harvā-*, *harlar-*, *harpra-*, *hišara-*.

*haraitī-* (cf. *harā-*): sb. f. nom. propr. 'Haraiti', name of a mountain, Haraiti Bareza, Mount Alborz.—*haraihyō* gen. sg. (*Gr.* § 259) Ys. 57.19, 21.

*harā-*: sb. f. nomen propr. 'Hara', Mount Alborz in Mazanderan, south of Caspian Sea.—Cf. *haraitī-*.

*harlar-* (from *Vhar-*): sb. m. 'guardian, keeper'.—*harla* nom. sg. Ys. 57.15.

*harpra-* (from *Vhar-*): sb. n. 'guarding'.—*harprāi* dat. sg. (infin.) Yt. 5.6.

*Vharz-*: vb. cl. 6 'send forth, let go'.—+ *pa'ri* 'strain, filter' (haoma juice).—+ *fra* 'emit seed'.—*fravharzīgqm* pres. ptcpl. act. gen. pl. m. 'of males that are in rut' Yt. 14.12; *sao-prābyō pa'riavharṣtibyō* pass. ptcpl. dat. abl. pl. f. (*Gr.* § 754.3) Yt. 5.8.—[Skt. *sarj-*; Phl. *hištan*; New P. *hištan*]

*hava-* (side-form of *hva-*, *h\** q. v.): poss. adj. pron. (*Gr.* § 440 N. 1) 'own', 1. at. suus.—*haoyō* gen. sg. f. (*Gr.* §§ 440 N. 1, 62.2) Ys. 11.1; *havadibya pādazibya* instr. du. Vd. 6.46.—[Skt. *sva-*]

*hasaura-*: num. sb. n. (*Gr.* § 374) 'thousand'.—*Yt.* 5.4.—See also next word.—[Skt. *sahasra-*; P'hl. *hasār*; New P. *hasār*]

*hasaurō.stāna-* (from *h\** + *stāna-*): adj. 'with a thousand columns'.—*Ys.* 57.21 'a house of a thousand columns'.

[Skt. *sahasra-sthāna-*; P'hl. *hasār-stān*; cf. New P. *hasār sutān*, name for Persepolis]

*hā*, see under *ha-*, *ta-*.

*hāiti-*: sb. f. 'section, chapter, Ha'.—Cf. *haptawhāiti-*.

[Cf. perh. Skt. *sāli-* (*√san-*); = P'hl. *hāt*; New P. *hā*]

*hāiriji-* (prob. from *√har-*, *Gr.* § 777): sb. f. 'female'.—*Yt.* 5.2 (acc. and gen. pl.).

*hātqm*, see under *hant-*.

*hāvana-* (from *√1 hu-*): sb. m. 'mortar, havana' (in which the haoma was pounded).—*Vd.* 19.9 (instr. sg.).

[Cf. Skt. *sāvana-*; P'hl. *hāvan*; New P. *hāvan*]

*hāvōya-* (from *hāvā-*, *haoya-*): adj. 'left'.—*hāvōya būvō* *Vd.* 3.25, 26, see note.—[Cf. Skt. *savyā*, *Gr.* § 60 N. d]

*√hi-*: vb. 'bind, span'.—Cf. *hitu-*, *hūnā-*, *hūtu-*.—[Skt. *si-*]

*hita-* (from *√hi-*): sb. m. 'team, span of horses'.—*Ys.* 57.26 (dat. pl.).

*hiṇḍu-*: sb. m. nomen propr. 'river, Indus'.—*hiṇḍvō* loc. gen. (*Gr.* §§ 265, 933 N.) *Ys.* 57.29, see note.

[Skt. *sindhū-*; Old P. *hi(n)du-*; P'hl. *hindukān*; New P. *hind*]

*hiṣāra-* (from *√har-* redupl.): adj. 'keeping guard over'.—*Ys.* 57.17 (with acc.).

*hištaitē*, see under *√stā-*.

*hišā-*, *hišvā-*: sb. m. (*Gr.* § 220 N. 1) 'tongue'.—*maḡ hišvō* gen. abl. *Ys.* 11.4, 5; *hišvō dawhawke* 'with skill of tongue' *Yt.* 5.9; *Yt.* 14.5.

[Skt. *jihvā-*; P'hl. *uśvān*, *huvān*, *savān*; New P. *salān*]

*hišvārna-*: uncertain word.—*Yt.* 5.6, see note ad loc. Similarly also now Darmesteter.

*hīm*, *hīš*, see under *hē*.

*hu°*: prefix 'well, good'.—Cf. *hukərta-*, *hutašta-*, *humata-* etc.

[Skt. *su-*; Old P. *u*, *uv*; P'hl. *hū*]

*√1 hu-*: vb. cl. 5 'press out' (esp. extract haoma juice).—+ *a'vi* 'extract'.—*a'višhutām* (q. v.) *dārayehi* 'witholdest me when extracted' *Ys.* 11.3 (see note on P'hl. Vers.).—Cf. also *huoma-*, *hāvana-*.—[Skt. *su-*; P'hl. *hūnītan*]

*√2 hu-* (probably orig. conn. with *√1 hu-*): vb. cl. 9 (*Gr.* §§ 583, 591) 'generate, produce'.—[Skt. *su-*, *sū-*]

*hukairya-*: sb. n. nomen propr. 'Hukairya', name of a mountain.—*Yt.* 5.3.—[P'hl. *hukar*, *hugar*]

*hukərta-* (from *hu* + *kərta-* q. v.): adj. 'well-made'.—Vd. 19.8, 9, see note.—[Skt. *sūkṣta-*; Phl. *hukarī*]

*hukərpta-* (from *√karp-* = Skt. *√kalp-*): adj. 'well-formed, of perfect shape'.—*śravaṣṭim hukərptamqm* superl. acc. sg. f. Ys. 26.2. [Skt. *sūkṣpta-*]

*huh̥ṣaḥpra-* (from *hu* + *h̥ṣ-*): adj. 'having goodly power, rightly ruling'.—Vd. 19.9 (nom. pl. m., Amesha Spentas).—[Skt. *sukṣatra-*]

*huh̥ṣnaoḥpra-* (from *hu* + 2 *h̥ṣnaoḥpra-*): sb. n. 'good knee' (*Gr.* § 882, 1).—*huh̥ṣnaoḥre hupaṭiṣṭāne* acc. du. (dvandva cpd., *Gr.* § 879) 'upon his firm knees and his sure feet' Yt. 14.13.—See *hupaṭiṣṭāna-*.

*hutaṣta-* (from *hu* + *taṣta-*): adj. 'well-shapen'.—Yt. 14.7, 9. [Skt. *sūtaṣta-*; Phl. *hutaṣṭi*]

*hudaḥ-* (from *hu* + *dāh-* q. v.): adj. 'beneficent, benevolent'.—*gəuṣ hudaḥvō* gen. sg. Ys. 26.4, see note; *hudaḥvō* nom. pl. m. Vd. 19.9 (Amesha Spentas).—[Cf. Skt. *suddh-*; Phl. *hudaḥ*]

*hupaṭiṣṭāna-* (from *hu* + *paṭiṣṭāna-*): sb. n. 'sure foot' (*Gr.* § 882, 1).—Yt. 14.13, see *huh̥ṣnaoḥpra-* above.

*hupaṭa-* (from *hu-* + *√pa-* q. v.): adj. 'well-kept, protected'.—*h̥ṣapriṣ hupaṭōtəmō* superl. nom. pl. f. Yt. 14.12.

*humata-* (from *hu* + *mata-*, pass. ptcpl. *√man-* q. v.): adj. 'well-thought';—sb. n. 'good thought'.—Cf. *frāyō.humata-*.

[Cf. Skt. *sumati-*; Phl. *humat*, *hūmat*]

*huraoda-* (from *hu* + *raoda-* q. v.): adj. 'fair of form, beautiful'.—Ys. 57.2, 5, 9, 25, 26 (*Sraosha*); Ys. 57.3 (*Nairyo-Sanha*); Yt. 14.7, 9 (*Strength*); Vd. 3.24 (*maiden*).—[Phl. *hūrōst*]

*huyaṣta-* (from *hu* + *yaṣta-*, pass. ptcpl. *√yas-*, *Gr.* § 166): adj. 'well-offered'.—*huyaṣta yasna* instr. sg. m. Yt. 5.9;—*huyaṣtara-* comparative nom. sg. f. Yt. 5.9.

*huh̥ṣafah-*, \**an* (from *√hap-* q. v., pf. ptcpl. *Gr.* § 348, and *Gr.* § 95, correction): pf. ptcpl. adj. 'soundly sleeping'.—Ys. 57.17 'who has not slept since' (sc. *astī*, as often w. pf. ptcpl.).

*huzantū-* (from *hu* + *√zan-*): adj. 'well-minded, wise'.—Cf. *haozq-pwa-*.—[Cf. Phl. *hūzandih*]

*huzāmit-* (from *hu* + *zāmi-* q. v., cf. Skt. *hāri-*, f. *harit-*): adj. 'having easy childbirth'.—Yt. 5.2 (acc. pl.).

1 *hā* (in *hā frāymō.dāiti-*), see under *hvar-*.

2 *hā-* (from *√z hu-* q. v.): sb. m. 'swine'.—*hā* (disyllabic) *kəhrpa varāzake* gen. sg. 'in the shape of a wild boar' (lit. 'boar-pig') Yt. 14.15.—Cf. also *varāza-*.

[Skt. *sū-* (in *sūkard-* 'swine'); Phl. *hūk*; New P. *hūk* (Horn)]

*haḥta-* (from *hu* + *uḥta-*, pass. ptepl. *√vac-* q. v.): adj. 'well-spoken';  
—sb. n. 'good word'.—Cf. *frāyō.haḥta-*.

[Cf. Skt. *sūktā-*; Phl. *hāḥt*]

*hē, hīm, hīf*: pron. encl. 3d pers. (*Gr.* §§ 395, 1016 seq.) 'he, it etc.'  
—*hīm* (*ardvīm sūrqm*) acc. sg. f. *Yt.* 5.1;—*hē kamərōdəm* dat.  
gen. sg. 'his skull' *Ys.* 57.10; *hē dūraḥsūkəm* 'his glance'  
*Yt.* 14.13; *upa hē baraiti* dat. sg. f. 'he bestows upon her'  
*Vd.* 3.25; *kā hē asti cipa* (*Gr.* § 1020 N.) *Vd.* 6.47; *aštada hē*  
... *nidarṣayən* (perh. cf. *Gr.* § 1019 N.) *Vd.* 6.46; *nōif hē* ...  
*apa.stavdne dažnqm* (dat. = acc. sg. f. proleptic, *Gr.* § 1019 N.)  
*Vd.* 19.7; *usdānəm hē kərṇaoḥ* 'let one make a raised place or  
repository for them' (i. e. *audbiš*, *Gr.* § 1019) *Yt.* 6.50; *hē*  
*nidaḥita* 'deposit them' (sc. *asdbiš*, *Gr.* § 1019) *Vd.* 6.51;—  
*hiš* (i. e. *vīspe karand*) acc. pl. m. *Yt.* 5.4.

[Skt. (P'rakrit) *sē, sīm* encl.]

*hōyām*, see under *hažva-*, *haoya-*.

*hqm*, see under *ham*.

*hqmīn* (from 2 *ham-*, *Gr.* §§ 316, 835): adj. 'relating to summer';—  
sb. m. 'summer'.—*hqmīnəmca zayanəmca* acc. sg. 'both summer  
and winter' (*Gr.* § 932 expl.) *Yt.* 5.5.—[Skt. *hāmīn-*]

*hqm.bərēḥwa-* (from *√bar-*, *Gr.* § 792): sb. f. 'collection, burden,  
harvest'.—*Vd.* 3.27 (acc. sg.), see note.

[Cf. Phl. *hambaraḥniš*]

*hqm.varēti-* (from *ham* + *√var-*, *Gr.* § 788): sb. f. 'defense, courage'.  
Esp. *naire hqm.varētiš* 'Manly Courage'.—Cf. *hqm.varētivaṇt-*.

*hqm.varētivaṇt-* (from *hqm.varēti-*): adj. 'endowed with manly cour-  
age'.—*vaio* gen. sg. m. *Ys.* 57.33 (*Sraosha*).

*hva-*, *ha-* (cf. *hava-*): poss. pron. adj. (*Gr.* § 440 N. 1) 'own, self',  
1st. suus. See *hava-* above.—Cf. *hā.stairiš*, *hā.raoḥjnu-*, *haž-  
paḥya-*.—[Skt. *svā-*; Old P. *uvā-*]

*haž-* (from *hva-*, *ha-*): prefix in cpds. 'self, own'.—Cf. *hažpaḥya-*.

[Cf. Skt. *svay-dm*; Old P. *uvādi-*]

*hažpaḥya-* (from *haž-* + *paḥya-*): adj. 'own, personal'.—*hažpaḥyaḥca  
varēsa* 'by his own hair' *Vd.* 6.46.

[Cf. Skt. *svapatyā-*; cf. Old P. *uvāpādiya-*]

*hvacaḥ-* (from *hu* + *vacah-*, *Gr.* § 68 b): adj. 'whose word is gracious'.  
—*hvacaḥ* nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 339) *Ys.* 57.20.

[Skt. *suvidcas-*, *Gr.* § 17]

*√haj-*, *haḥj-*: vb. cl. 1 'encompass, embrace'.—+ *pa'ri* 'surround'.  
—*pa'riš.haḥtəm ayavhake* pass. ptepl. acc. sg. 'though encompassed  
round with iron' *Ys.* 11.7, see note.—[Skt. *svaj-*, *svanj-*]

*√had-*, *hād-*: vb. cl. 1 (trans.) 'make desirable, sweeten'; (intrans.) 'be liked, desired, relished'.—See under *hāsta-*.

[Skt. *svād-*, *svād-*; Phl. *hūstan* 'wish'; New P. *hūstan*]

*hvanirapa-*: sb. n. nomen propr. 'Hvaniratha', name of the central Karshvare, the zone on which men live.—Ys. 57.31.

[Phl. *hvanīras*]

*√hap-*: vb. 'sleep, slumber'.—See *huṣṭasah-* pf. ptcpl., cf. next word.

[Skt. *svap-*; Phl. *hvaṣtan*, *hūstan*; New P. *hūstan*, *hūspīdan*]

*√habdā-* (from *√hap-*, Gr. § 692): vb. cl. 1, 10 'fall, asleep'.—+ *ava* 'drop asleep', cf. *an-avavahadēmna-* pres. ptcpl. mid.

*√1har-*: vb. cl. 1 'eat, drink, consume'.—Cf. *harṣa-*, *hāṣar-*, *karṣṭ-* *har-*.—[Phl. *hvarṭan*, *hūrtan*; New P. *hurdan*]

*√2har-*: vb. 'shine, be bright'.—A root inferable from *hvar-*, *harṇah-*.

*√3har-*: vb. 'consume, injure, wound'. Prob. originally the same as *√1har-*.—See *hara-*, (also ? *aharṣta-* 'unconsumed').

*hvar-* (from *√har-*): sb. n. (decln. Gr. § 333) 'sun'.—*hā* (disyllabic) as gen. sg. in *hā frāṣmō.dāti-* q. v. Ys. 57.10, 16.—Cf. also *hvarṣya-*.—[Skt. *svār-*; Phl. *hvar*, *hūr*; New P. *hūr*]

*hara-* (from *√3har-* q. v.): sb. m. 'wound'.—Ys. 57.10.

[Phl. *hūr*; cf. New P. *harah*]

*harṣa-* (from *√1har-*): sb. n. f. 'food'.—*harṣḥ* nom. pl. n. f. (Gr. § 232) 'food, victuals' Vd. 3.29.—Cf. also *harṣḥ.bairya-*.

[Cf. Phl. *hvarīṣṇ*]

*harṣḥ.bairya-* (from *hṛ + bairya-*): adj. 'fruit-bearing'.—Vd. 3.23 (gen. pl. f.).

*hvarṣ.darṣya-* (from *hvar-* + *√dars-*, Gr. § 716): adj. 'beheld by the sun, exposed to the sunlight'.—*ṣya* acc. pl. n. (*hṛ = aṣḍhiṣ*) Vd. 6.51.

*harṇanavuhant-* (from *harṇah-*): adj. 'glorious'.—*harṇanavuhastmō* superl. nom. sg. m. Yt. 14.3.

*harṇah-* (from *√2har-*): sb. n. 'glory'.—Esp. *kavaṣm harṇō* 'the Kingly Glory', a divine light or halo supposed to be possessed by kings.—*harṇō* acc. sg. Yt. 14.2; *harṇanvha* instr. sg. (Gr. § 941) Ys. 57.3; Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.2, 5.

[Phl. *hvarīh*; New P. *hurrah*, *farrah*]

*harṇti-* (from *√1har-*): sb. f. 'food' (esp. food other than grain).—*—vīṣḥ harṇtiṣ* acc. pl. 'all kinds of fruits' (pl.) Vd. 3.27; *harṇtiṣ* Vd. 3.29.

*hvaršta-* (from *hu + varšta-* q. v.): adj. 'well-done';—sb. n. 'good deed'.—Ys. 57.4; Vsp. 15.1.—Cf. also *frāyō.hvaršta-*.

[Phl. *hīvaršt*]

*hvasta-* (from *hu* + *asta-*, pass. ptcpl.  $\sqrt{2}$  *ah-*): sb. m. (sc. *iṣu-*) 'a good arrow-shot' (cf. Yt. 10.21).—*kvastayā aśhimanayā* (probably gen. du.) Ys. 57.28.

*hvaspa-* (from *hu* + *aspa-*): adj. 'well-horsed'.—Yt. 5.4 (dat. sg. m.) 'for a man mounted on a good horse'.

[Skt. *svāśva-*; Old P. *uvaspa-*; P'hl. *hu-aspa*]

$\sqrt{h}$  *ah-*: cl. 10 'press together'.—+ *paiti* 'crush'.—*paiti kavha-yēti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Ys. 57.10.

*hā.barəsiš* (from *hva-* + *bo-*): sb. n. 'own cushion'.—*hā.barəsiš nidaipīta* acc. sg. 'deposit (the dead) upon his own cushion' (Gr. § 897) Vd. 6.51.

*hvāraoḥṣṇa-* (from *hva-* + *raoḥṣṇa-*): adj. 'self-shining'.—Ys. 57.21, P'hl.Vers. has *min benaṣṣman rōṣano* 'shining of itself'.

[Cf. Skt. *svāśśis-*]

*hvā:vazja-* (from *hva-* + *vazja-* q. v.): adj. 'striking of itself'.—Ys. 57.31 (with *snaiḥiṣ*).

*hā.stairiṣ* (from *hva-* + *stairiṣ*): sb. n. 'own bed, carpet'.—Vd. 6.51, see note.

*hāsta-* (from  $\sqrt{h}$  *ad-*, *hād-* q. v.): pass. ptcpl. adj. 'liked, desired, solicited' (?).—*yō mqm hāstqm nōiḥ bahṣāhe* Ys. 11.1. Uncertain. P'hl.Vers. explains as 'giving the cow to good people as a treasure' (*hāstak*); Nar. has *lakṣmyā*. Prob. therefore, 'who doest not present me when desired (i. e. to worthy men), but fattenest me for thyself'. It can hardly mean 'cooked'.

[Cf. Skt. *svāllā-*]

*hājar-* (for *harotar-* from  $\sqrt{h}$  *ar-*, Gr. § 164, and compensatory *ā*): sb. m. 'drinker'.—*hājārəm* acc. sg. Ys. 11.3, allusion is to one of the priestly class who keeps the haoma from being drunk.

5/35-5

**This book is a preservation photocopy  
produced on Weyerhaeuser acid free  
Cougar Opaque 50# book weight paper,  
which meets the requirements of  
ANSI/NISO Z39.48-1992 (permanence of paper)**

**Preservation photocopying and binding  
by  
Acme Bookbinding  
Charlestown, Massachusetts  
□  
1994**











3 2044 021 575 980

THE BORROWER WILL BE CHARGED  
AN OVERDUE FEE IF THIS BOOK IS  
NOT RETURNED TO THE LIBRARY ON  
OR BEFORE THE LAST DATE STAMPED  
BELOW. NON-RECEIPT OF OVERDUE  
NOTICES DOES NOT EXEMPT THE  
BORROWER FROM OVERDUE FEES.

Harvard College Widener Library  
Cambridge, MA 02138 (617) 495-2413

